Beyond gel electrophoresis: Microfluidic separations, fluorescence burst analysis, and DNA stretching

Kevin D. Dorfman,* Scott B. King, Daniel W. Olson, Joel D. P. Thomas, and Douglas R. Tree

Department of Chemical Engineering and Materials Science, University of Minnesota — Twin Cities, 421 Washington Ave. SE, Minneapolis, MN 55455

E-mail: dorfman@umn.edu

*To whom correspondence should be addressed
Contents

1 Introduction 4

2 Properties of DNA 8
   2.1 Polymer Properties .................................................. 8
   2.2 Electrostatic Properties ............................................. 14

3 Obtaining Sequence Specific Data 17
   3.1 Restriction Mapping and DNA Fingerprinting ..................... 18
   3.2 Optical Mapping and DNA Barcoding ............................... 20

4 Principles of DNA Sizing 25
   4.1 Sizing Many DNA Molecules ......................................... 26
      4.1.1 Transport Parameters ............................................ 27
      4.1.2 Snapshot versus Finish Line Detection ...................... 33
      4.1.3 Separation Resolution .......................................... 39
   4.2 Sizing Single DNA Molecules ........................................ 41

5 State of the Art: Gel and Capillary Electrophoresis 45
   5.1 Regimes of DNA Electrophoresis in a DC Field .................... 45
   5.2 Pulsed Field Gel Electrophoresis ................................ 51
   5.3 Capillary Electrophoresis ........................................... 57
   5.4 Microchip Electrophoresis ......................................... 60
   5.5 Why Consider Alternative Approaches? ............................ 65

6 Microfluidic Separation Methods 66
   6.1 Artificial Gels ......................................................... 68
      6.1.1 Post Arrays ...................................................... 70
      6.1.2 Entropic Traps and Nanofilters ............................... 82
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.1.3</td>
<td>Colloidal Crystals and Self Assembly</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>Dielectrophoresis</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>Electrophoresis in (Extreme) Confinement</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>Surface Electrophoresis</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>Lipid Bilayers</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>Continuous Separations</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>Hydrodynamic Methods</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>DNA Stretching</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>Surface Stretching</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>Nanochannels</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>Nanoslits</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>Steady Flows and DC Electric Fields</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Unsteady Flows and AC Electric Fields</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>Dielectrophoresis</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Fluorescence Burst Analysis</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Flow Cytometry</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>Electrophoretic Cytometry</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>Fluorescence Burst Analysis of Ultralow Concentration Separations</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>DNA Stretching and Fluorescence Burst Analysis</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Perspectives</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Introduction

This review addresses methods for obtaining sequence information directly from unamplified genomic length DNA. Our generic starting point is a large piece of DNA that contains many thousands of base pairs (kilobase pairs, kbp) or even millions of base pairs (megabase pairs, Mbp). We would like to determine the genomic distance between two repeats of a given sequence, indicated by the red dots on the coiled DNA molecule in Figure 1. Let us consider the case where these sequences are restriction sites, which can be selectively cut using proteins known as restriction enzymes. For decades, gel electrophoresis served as the standard approach for determining the sizes of restriction fragments, with pulsed field gel electrophoresis being the workhorse method when the fragments are longer than tens of kilobase pairs. While the electrophoretic mobility of DNA in free-solution depends on molecular weight only for very short DNA, typically less than around 100 base pairs (bp), there is a strong dependence of electrophoretic mobility on molecular weight when the DNA is forced to move through a porous medium due to the interactions between the DNA and the fibers of the gel. Agarose gels are the medium of choice for double-stranded DNA, with pore sizes in the hundreds of nanometer range. The sizes of the fragments are obtained by comparing their electrophoretic mobilities to known standards (often called a “ladder” with reference to the appearance of regularly spaced bands in a gel) and a theory for interpolating electrophoretic mobilities of DNA fragments in the sample that are between the bands in the ladder.

The main appeal of gel electrophoresis is the minimal cost of the gel and the easy protocol. Moreover, it is simple to recover the DNA from a gel by cutting out the bands at the end of the process. Gel electrophoresis thus serves both an analytical purpose (determining the sizes of the DNA fragments) and a preparative purpose (recovery of the fractionated sample). The generic downsides of gel electrophoresis are its semi-quantitative nature, the relatively long time for analysis, and the challenges in automating the process. As an extreme example, pulsed field gel electrophoresis of megabase DNA (e.g., yeast chromosomes) can require hours to days.

Electrophoretic separations can be accelerated using DNA capillary electrophoresis in entan-
in this review, we will discuss the various approaches highlighted in Figure 1 that obtain the same information (and sometimes even more information) as pulsed field gel electrophoresis in a fraction of the total time using only a handful of DNA molecules. Indeed, a number of these
methods are able to interrogate single molecules of DNA, which opens the door to understanding genomic diversity in a given species in a facile manner. We will consider three classes of analysis methods:

- **Class 1**: Microfluidic separation methods. These approaches separate long DNA with higher resolution or higher speed than pulsed field gel electrophoresis. As is the case in gel electrophoresis, the size of the unknown DNA is determined by comparing its electrophoretic mobility to the electrophoretic mobilities of a known standard or a calibration curve.

- **Class 2**: DNA stretching. In these methods, the DNA is extended from its bulk equilibrium conformation and imaged using a sensitive camera. For large genomic DNA, this method facilitates the assembly of the data, as explained in Section 4.2.

- **Class 3**: Fluorescence burst measurements. These methods are essentially flow cytometry experiments using dyed DNA, where the size of each DNA fragment is inferred from the number of photons emitted as it passes by a detector.

The development of each of these methods started in the early 1990s, and we will review the progress of each class from its origin to the present day.

We begin our review with some requisite background information. In Section 2, we cover the physical properties of double-stranded DNA. The physics and chemistry of polymers, in particular DNA, are covered in a number of excellent textbooks and monographs. Therefore, we will restrict ourselves to those properties that are necessary to understand the physical mechanisms underlying these new classes of methods. We then continue in Section 3 by discussing the different types of sequence specific data that are obtained by the techniques covered in this review, beginning with the generic problems of restriction mapping and DNA fingerprinting (which have their origins in gel electrophoresis) and move onto the newer techniques of optical mapping and DNA barcoding (which require single molecule measurements.) We also spend some time in this section reviewing the necessity for obtaining large scale genomic information. In principle, sequencing renders restriction mapping obsolete, since we would “only” need to sequence the mil-
lions of bases of DNA and then read the location of the given sequences off the complete genome. However, all existing sequencing methods have their limitations,\textsuperscript{18,19} and mapping techniques have become an important complement to sequencing.\textsuperscript{20}

We conclude our introductory material with a discussion of how one obtains sizing data in Section 4. We begin with ensembles of molecules, which draws heavily from the excellent text on separation sciences by Giddings.\textsuperscript{21} We anticipate that the audience for this review paper may be rather diverse, since much of the seminal work in the emerging methods discussed later in our review arose from laboratories in physics and electrical engineering. Our review of the principles of separations science will not only benefit newcomers to the field, but also those readers well versed in separations science who may not have noticed some of the subtleties arising in microfluidic separations. We then conclude the introductory material with a discussion of what one can measure from a single molecule experiment, highlighting the relative advantages of DNA stretching and fluorescence burst analysis.

We then proceed to discuss the various methods for solving the problem outlined in Figure 1. We begin in Section 5 with a review of the classical methods in gel and capillary electrophoresis. We do not aim to have a comprehensive review of gel electrophoresis but rather want to motivation the subsequent sections. We are relatively brief and refer the reader to a number of previous reviews of DNA electrophoresis\textsuperscript{2,4,22–24} for additional details. We then move sequentially and in substantial depth through the different classes of methods in Section 6 (microfluidic separation methods), Section 7 (DNA stretching), and Section 8 (fluorescence burst measurements). We also cover instances where several of these methods have been combined at the end of Section 8.

One of our overarching goals in this review is to discuss these three different classes of mapping technologies in a coherent way. Indeed, the first reports of all of the methods covered in Section 6 to Section 8 appeared in the early 1990s but their relative merits are rarely discussed. Thus, we will conclude our review in Section 9 with our opinion on this subject. For the moment, none of these approaches “beyond gel electrophoresis” has replaced gel electrophoresis or capillary electrophoresis as a standard method in routine use. However, several of these methods have
reached a level of maturity (and, in some cases, commercialization) where they are poised to have an impact outside of the analytical chemistry community.

2 Properties of DNA

DNA is one of the most important biomolecules and the extensive work on characterizing its physical properties should not come as a surprise. There are several excellent textbooks on the subject, and we will cover only those elements that are needed to understand the material in the remainder of this review. DNA is a polyelectrolyte, so will need to consider both its properties as a polymer as well as its electrostatic properties.

2.1 Polymer Properties

Let us begin with a description of the polymeric properties of DNA. For the most part, we will be considering the sizing of double-stranded DNA (dsDNA) in this review. As a result, our references to “DNA” will refer to double-stranded DNA unless otherwise noted. In the canonical B-form of double-stranded DNA, the two strands of the DNA are wrapped around one another in the famous double-helix form with a rise of 0.34 nm/bp. Note that the latter length scale is for naked B-DNA, and insertion of intercalating dyes such as YOYO or TOTO increases the extension by a factor of almost 30%. For our purposes, the double helix conformation leads to two important physical properties. First, the base pairs are shielded from the external environment. Thus, to a reasonable first approximation, we can treat the DNA as a homopolymer independent of its sequence of base pairs. This model is clearly an approximation and it fails at smaller length scales, for example when there is an A-tract that leads to a kink in the DNA or other sequences that change the bending stiffness. Second, the double helical conformation is very stiff relative to the 2 nm bare width of the backbone. The stiffness is characterized by the persistence length, $l_p$, of the polymer. The persistence length is the characteristic length scale over which the correlations in the backbone tangent vector decay. A somewhat more accessible (although qualitative) definition of
the persistence length is the length scale over which the polymer can be bent by thermal energy of the strength $k_B T$, where $k_B$ is Boltzmann’s constant and $T$ is the absolute temperature. A reasonable value for the persistence length of double-stranded DNA in a high ionic strength buffer is 53 nm, although we will see in Section 2.2 that the persistence length of a polyelectrolyte like DNA is a function of the ionic strength of the medium. While double-stranded DNA is not as stiff as some other biopolymers, such as actin, it is considerably stiffer than most synthetic polymers, such as polyethylene. By contrast, single-stranded DNA (ssDNA) is a much more flexible polymer. The experimental data for the persistence length of ssDNA do not lead to a clear picture, with the reported values between 0.75 nm and 5.2 nm. Since the bases of single-stranded DNA are not shielded from the solvent, the persistence length of ssDNA should depend more strongly on its sequence and the environment around the DNA than is the case for dsDNA.

A polymer such as DNA maximizes its configurational entropy by adopting a random coil conformation in free solution. One thus needs to do work on the polymer to deform it from a random coil, for example by pulling from the ends of the chain. Many of the DNA sizing methods
we will explore in this review rely upon DNA deformation, so it is worthwhile to briefly discuss the topic here. The force-extension relationship is often referred to as the elasticity of the polymer. As seen in Figure 2, the entropic elasticity of DNA is well described by the exact solution to the wormlike chain model. Marko and Siggia$^{32,40}$ also proposed a convenient interpolation formula to describe the force extension behavior of a wormlike chain,

$$\frac{F l_p}{k_B T} = \frac{1}{4} \left( 1 - \frac{R_e}{L} \right)^{-2} \left( \frac{1}{4} + \frac{R_e}{L} \right)$$  \hspace{1cm} (1)

where $R_e$ is the extension (end-to-end distance) of the chain. In light of the widespread application of Eq. (1), it is not uncommon for the force-extension relationship for DNA referred to as the “Marko-Siggia” force.

Figure 2 only shows the force-extension behavior for double-stranded DNA under moderate forces, which exhibits a plateau at the contour length of the chain, $L$. Note that the latter parameter is obtained by fitting the experimental data, rather than assuming a rise of 0.34 nm per base pair (which would lead to a contour length of 32.64 $\mu$m in Figure 2). While the deformations that we will see in this review can be quite strong, we will still be in the regime of entropic elasticity governed by the wormlike chain model. However, we should point out that DNA overextends when the applied force exceeds around 70 pN$^{33,42}$ due to structural changes in the double helix. The latter behavior contrasts with synthetic polymers, which can only be extended out to their contour length $L$.

The size of the DNA molecule in free solution can be described by the root-mean-squared (rms) end-to-end distance, $R_e$. As the molecule’s conformation is a random walk, the averaged end-to-end distance is zero, but the rms value is well defined. For a wormlike chain (sometimes also called the Kratky-Porod model), the equilibrium end-to-end distance in the absence of an applied force is given by$^{15}$

$$R_e^2 = 2 L l_p \left[ 1 - \left( \frac{l_p}{L} \right) \right] \left[ 1 - \exp \left( - \frac{L}{l_p} \right) \right]$$  \hspace{1cm} (2)

When the chain is short compared to the persistence length, $L \ll l_p$, the DNA is essentially a rod-
like molecule whose extension is \( R_e \approx L \). In contrast, long wormlike chains where \( L \gg l_p \) lead to the end-to-end distance

\[
R_e^2 \approx 2Ll_p
\]

In the polymer physics literature,\(^{14,15}\) one often refers to a statistical segment length, \( b \). The latter length scale allows one to describe a large number of different polymer models (e.g., the freely jointed chain) in terms of a single length scale. The idea of the statistical segment length \( b \) has its origin in the scaling for the end-to-end distance of a random walk,

\[
R_e = b\sqrt{N}
\]

Comparing Eq. (3) and Eq. (4) leads to \( b = 2l_p \) for the wormlike chain, which is also known as the Kuhn length. The number of segments in the random walk of a wormlike chain is the number of Kuhn segments, \( N_k = L/b \).

The derivation of Eq. (2) neglected the influence of excluded volume interactions. When the chain is very long, it becomes more likely that distal segments along the chain interact. Flory\(^{43}\) provided the original derivation for the size of a polymer coil in the presence of excluded volume interactions

\[
R_e \sim N^\nu
\]

with \( \nu = 3/5 \) being the Flory exponent. The modern value of the Flory exponent,\(^{44}\) \( \nu = 0.5877 \), is remarkably close to the original result from Flory.

While \( R_e \) is a useful theoretical construct, the radius of gyration, \( R_g \), is the more prevalent size scale since it can be measured from a number of experimental methods.\(^{14}\) The radius of gyration quantifies the rms distance between parts of the molecule and its center of mass. Figure 3 presents a compilation of experimental data for the radius of gyration as a function of the contour length of dsDNA for a wide range of experimental conditions.\(^{45–71}\) As was the case for the force-extension behavior in Figure 2, the wormlike chain model is an excellent description for the radius of gyration. We can also clearly see the different regimes of DNA size in this figure. For short
chains, the radius of gyration increases linearly with the contour length. For moderate values of the contour length, the chain is an ideal random walk with the scaling in Eq. (4). At the largest contour lengths, the radius of gyration breaks away from the ideal chain scaling and begins to follow the self-avoiding random walk scaling in Eq. (5). The experimental data in Figure 3 also highlight the stiffness of dsDNA — the excluded volume interactions only start to manifest around a contour length of 10 \( \mu \text{m} \), i.e. near the size of \( \lambda \) DNA (48.5 kilobase pairs, kbp), the “hydrogen atom” for modeling and experiments on DNA.

In free solution, the DNA is small enough to experience substantial Brownian motion and will thus diffuse under the influence of thermal fluctuations. In the absence of any hydrodynamic interactions between the segments of the chain, the diffusion coefficient will obey the Rouse model\(^{74} \)

\[
D \approx \frac{k_B T}{\eta L}
\]

where \( \eta \) is the solvent viscosity. The Rouse model is valid when the hydrodynamic screening is
strong, for example in an entangled polymer melt or in a gel. There is no hydrodynamic screening in free solution, whereupon the diffusion coefficient follows the Zimm model

\[ D \approx \frac{k_BT}{\eta R_g} \]  

(7)

The Rouse model and Zimm model are often referred to as “free draining” and “non-draining”, respectively. These terms refer to the model of the fluid moving with the polymer coil during the latter’s diffusive motion. In the free draining (Rouse) case, the fluid acts independently on each segment of the polymer and thus easily “drains” from the interior of the coil. The resulting friction is proportional to the number of segments in the chain, which is reflected in the denominator of Eq. (6). In contrast, the non-draining (Zimm) coil “carries” the fluid with it during its diffusive motion. The fluid is not literally trapped inside the polymer coil for all time, but the hydrodynamics make the chain appear like a solid object that cannot “drain” the fluid on its interior. The friction is thus proportional to the size of the coil, as seen in the denominator of Eq. (7).

Figure 3 also includes a collection of experimental data for the diffusion coefficient of dsDNA obtained in a range of experimental conditions and using various experimental techniques. As is the case with both the force-extension relationship and the radius of gyration, the diffusion coefficient for a wormlike chain describes the DNA experimental data very well. The limiting cases for free-solution behavior of the chain are apparent here as well. For short, stiff chains, the diffusion behavior is like a free-solution rod

\[ D \approx \frac{k_BT}{\eta L \ln \left( \frac{L}{2a} \right)} \]  

(8)

where \( a \) is the hydrodynamic radius of the rod. The diffusivity of long chains obeys Eq. (7), which includes excluded volume behavior when the chain is sufficiently long. Indeed, with the advent of bright intercalating dyes for DNA and sensitive cameras, it is now routine to infer the radius of gyration of a long DNA coil by measuring its diffusion coefficient by videomicroscopy.
2.2 Electrostatic Properties

In addition to its polymeric properties, we will also need to be concerned with the electrostatic properties of DNA. Figure 4 schematically depicts the local ionic environment near the DNA backbone. DNA is an acid and thus adopts a negative charge when it is dissolved in solution. The charge density on DNA is very high, and some of the counterions undergo Manning condensation\footnote{Manning condensation} to reduce the charge density along the backbone such that the negative charges are nominally spaced by the Bjerrum length,

\[ l_B = \frac{e^2}{4\pi\varepsilon_0\varepsilon_b k_B T} \tag{9} \]

where \( e \) is the charge of an electron, \( \varepsilon_0 \) is the permittivity of free space and \( \varepsilon_b \) is the bulk permittivity of the medium. Immediately proximate to the DNA chain is a region of adsorbed counterions, called the Stern layer. Nearby the backbone is a layer of diffuse charges whose distribution is a balance between their electrostatic interaction with the negatively charged DNA backbone and their diffusion. The characteristic length scale describing the decay of the electrostatic potential
away from the chain is the Debye length,

\[ \kappa^{-1} = \sqrt{\frac{\varepsilon_0 \varepsilon_k k_B T}{2e^2 I}} \]  

(10)

where

\[ I = \frac{1}{2} \sum_i z_i^2 c_i \]  

(11)

is the ionic strength of a medium containing a concentration \( c_i \) of species with valence \( z_i \). Figure 5 shows how the Debye length changes as a function of the ionic strength of the medium, which is an easily controlled experimental parameter. The combination of the Stern layer and the Debye layer is often called the double layer. Outside of the double layer, the fluid is electrically neutral everywhere.

While the electrostatic environment proximate to the DNA is often described in terms of a Debye layer, the charge density on DNA (even in the presence of Manning condensation) is still very high. As a result, one should not treat the electrical potential using the linearized form of the Poisson-Boltzmann equation. Rather, the electrostatics should be treated using the nonlinear form of the Poisson-Boltzmann equation, which is called the Gouy model.\(^79\) In either case, the characteristic length scale arising from the model is still given by Eq. (10).

At equilibrium, there are two important effects of ionic strength. First, the persistence length increases with decreasing ionic strength due to electrostatic repulsion between the unshielded phosphate groups on the backbone of the chain. The classical model for the persistence length of a polyelectrolyte is the Odijk-Skolnick-Fixman (OSF) theory,\(^83,84\) which can be cast in the useful form for DNA\(^82\)

\[ l_p = l_p' + \frac{0.0324M}{I} \text{ nm} \]  

(12)

where \( l_p' \approx 50 \text{ nm} \) is the bare persistence length of the chain. Recently, Dobrynin\(^80,85\) called into question the OSF theory and proposed an alternate model from regression of experimental
Figure 5: Calculation of the Debye length, effective width, and persistence length as a function of ionic strength using two different models for the persistence length. The persistence length $l_{p,OSF}$ is computed from the Odijk-Skolnick-Fixman theory in Eq. (12) and alternate value, $l_{p,D}$, is computed using the theory from Dobrynin in Eq. (13). The effective width, $w$, is obtained from Stigter’s theory. Adapted with permission from Ref. Copyright 2008 American Chemical Society.

For DNA, this alternate model has the useful form

$$l_p = 46.1 + \frac{1.9195M}{\sqrt{I}} \text{nm} \quad (13)$$

Figure 5 shows how the models for the persistence length in Eq. (12) and Eq. (13) depend on the ionic strength of the medium. For the relatively high ionic strengths that characterize most of the experiments that we will see here, the two theories give very similar predictions since the ionic strength correction vanishes for high ionic strengths. The theories give substantially different predictions at low ionic strengths, which will become important for some of the DNA stretching applications in Section 7.

The second important effect of electrostatic interactions is the change in the effective width $w$ of the DNA backbone. A naïve approximation for the width of the DNA backbone is 2 nm, which is the bare width of the double helix. When two DNA segments are nearby, their double layers overlap and the resulting electrostatic repulsion makes them appear to be thicker than the bare width. Stigter developed a widely used theory to describe the effective width of the DNA in solution. The effective width in his theory arises from comparing the osmotic pressure one would
expect to see in a collection of short DNA rods to that for a solution of neutral rods of width \( w \). The challenge in applying this theory is that the osmotic pressure calculations are only valid for the Debye model for the double layer, but the DNA is very highly charged so we need to use the Gouy model. Stigter showed how to map the electrostatic distribution from the Gouy model onto an equivalent Debye model through a numerical shooting procedure. The outcome of these calculations is seen in Figure 5. The results presented in Figure 5 are particularly useful since they extend to much lower ionic strengths than Stigter’s original interpolation table. As we can see, the electrostatic interactions can lead to an effective width that is much larger than the bare backbone of the DNA. Even in the high ionic strength buffers common in electrophoresis, the effective width is around 10 nm.

The Stigter model for the effective width is only valid when the DNA segments are far enough apart that the approximation of the equivalent Debye model is valid. Moreover, the theory was developed for modeling short DNA in solution, which we have already seen from Eq. (2) are rod-like. One might question the model’s accuracy for segment-segment interactions, although it is reasonable to assume that nearby segments are rod-like on a local length scale.

## 3 Obtaining Sequence Specific Data

Having covered the basic physical properties of DNA, we now discuss the applications of the methods described in our review. We begin in Section 3.1 with restriction mapping, which is the classic approach for obtaining large scale sequence information. We also consider the closely related protocol of DNA fingerprinting, which is essentially an unsorted restriction map obtained using a rare cutting enzyme. Both of these protocols are amenable to gel electrophoresis, and many of the new separation devices we will visit in Section 6 and the flow cytometry methods in Section 8 were intended for restriction mapping or DNA fingerprinting. In Section 3.2, we discuss optical mapping and DNA barcoding. Both of these methods require interrogating single molecules of DNA, but the extra experimental effort described in Section 7 is rewarded by increased information
density. In contrast to restriction mapping and DNA fingerprinting, separations cannot be used for this second group of methods. After we review the overall approaches in the present section, we will continue in Section 4 with an explanation of how one actually goes about the DNA sizing tasks required to construct these maps.

In what follows, we will refer to both the contour length and the genomic length of a DNA molecule. By contour length, we mean the physical distance (e.g., in microns) of a segment of the chain. By genomic length, we mean the number of base pairs contained in a segment of the chain. Both terms are used in the literature, with the former being prevalent in the physics literature and the latter being prevalent in the biology literature.

### 3.1 Restriction Mapping and DNA Fingerprinting

The principle behind restriction mapping is illustrated schematically in Figure 6. One begins with the genomic DNA isolated from a collection of cells, for example from a bacterial culture or a collection of virus particles. The genomic DNA are incubated with a restriction enzyme, which cuts the DNA at sequence specific locations. For example, we will frequently encounter the HindIII restriction enzyme, which cleaves DNA by recognizing the sequence 5’-AAGCTT-3’. For the genome of the \( \lambda \) bacteriophage, a 48.5 kbp DNA that is ubiquitous in the papers appearing in this review, the HindIII enzyme makes seven cuts in the DNA that yields fragments between 2 kbp and 23 kbp. New England Biolabs maintains a useful online resource for restriction enzyme data. The DNA fragments in the resulting mixture are then separated as a function of their molecular weight, which allows us to determine the distance between the recognition sequences for the enzyme. If we repeat the procedure again with a different restriction enzyme, the corresponding set of fragment sizes will give the genomic distance between the recognition site of the second enzyme. These data can then be assembled into a restriction map, which gives global information about the location of particular sequences along the DNA.

We will also consider a related task known as DNA fingerprinting. While one might regard the location of the restriction sites in Figure 6 as a fingerprint, a DNA fingerprint is normally generated
Figure 6: Schematic illustration of restriction mapping. Typical restriction maps of genomes include the locations of numerous restriction sites; the map produced by the example shown here would only correspond to two restriction enzymes (the red ellipses and green rectangles) with seven total restriction sites.

by using a single rare-cutting restriction enzyme (such as SmaI or NotI) and large, chromosomal DNA, for example in the work that we will see in Section 8.1. The analogies with human fingerprint analysis are straightforward. First, by using a rare restriction enzyme, the sizes of the corresponding fragments, which can be in the hundreds of kbp range, make up a distinctive "fingerprint" for the genome of the DNA. Figure 7 shows one such fingerprint obtained by pulsed field gel electrophoresis and the flow cytometry methods we will discuss in Section 8.1. We can think of the DNA fingerprint as an unassembled restriction map, since one does not try to sort the fragments to obtain the locations of the restriction sites along the original genome.

DNA fingerprinting is a quick method for identifying strains of microorganisms. If the sequence of a particular microorganism is known, it is also possible to work in reverse and make a
plot of the expected locations of the restriction fragments. This is the case in Figure 7, where the DNA fingerprint aligns closely with the expected location for the restriction fragments. A common approach to strain identification is to compare its DNA fingerprint to a database of known organismal fingerprints. The Centers for Disease Control (CDC) in the United States maintains one such database, known as Pulsenet,\(^9^1\) for pathogenic microorganisms. This database is invaluable for identifying foodborne disease-causing bacteria, such as *E. coli* O157:H7, when there is an outbreak. (The latter strain was responsible for an outbreak of diseased spinach from California in 2006.)

### 3.2 Optical Mapping and DNA Barcoding

One of the challenges in analyzing a restriction digest, as illustrated in Figure 6, is the assembly of the fragments into a restriction map. (The problem is alleviated in the context of DNA fingerprinting, since one simply compares the fingerprints rather than determining the original location of the cuts.) At a single molecule level, a more direct approach to obtaining a restriction map is to reverse the order of operations in the analysis by first stretching the DNA and then doing the restriction
Figure 8: Time elapsed fluorescence micrograph of a stretched DNA molecule in molten agarose (image color inverted from the original). The arrows mark sites for CspI restriction endonuclease cleavage. Adapted with permission from Ref. 92 Copyright 1993 American Association for the Advancement of Science.

digest. The advantage of this approach is clear from Figure 8. In these experiments, 92 the DNA were stretched in a flow of molten agarose that also included the restriction enzyme. When the gel cools, the DNA is fixed in the elongated form (top panel of Figure 8) and, presumably, the restriction enzyme is bound to its recognition site. When the enzyme cofactor Mg$^{2+}$ is added to the gel, the restriction enzyme is activated and cleaves the DNA. The advantage of stretching first and then cleaving is that we can obtain ordered information about the location of the restriction fragments. For example, we can see that there are two restriction sites on the stretched DNA in Figure 8, and the distance between them can be obtained from the images. This technique is named “optical mapping” 92 to make the analogy to restriction mapping, where the location of the restriction sites is obtained from an optical image. Assembling the optical maps into a global restriction map is much easier than is the case for data obtained from a separation experiment, since each optical map preserves the local ordering of the restriction fragments along the sequence. In addition to identifying the location of restriction sites, one can use the RecA-assisted endonuclease technique 93 to identify the sites of methylation.

The pioneering experiments 92 used a gel to fix the DNA. As we can easily see in Figure 8, the fixation is weak and the molecule is allowed to relax, presumably as it disentangles from fibers in the agarose network. Thus, a major focus of our discussion in Section 7 are methods to create strong stretching of the DNA to avoid the relaxation present in Figure 8. Molecular combing, 94, 95
which we will discuss in more detail in Section 7.1, was a major breakthrough in the field and is now the most well developed method for stretching DNA.

An important part of optical mapping is the origin of the DNA sample used to create the map. In an early study,\textsuperscript{96} entire yeast genomes were stretched by molecular combing prior to analysis. An alternate approach is the optical PCR method.\textsuperscript{97} Here, long-range PCR is performed on the genomic DNA and the subsequent PCR products are combed. By choosing appropriate primers, one does not need to separate the genomic DNA and it is possible to obtain a sufficient amount of DNA to map. It should be noted that specific knowledge of primers is necessary, but once these are obtained, no more sequence information is needed. However, a shotgun technique ultimately proved to be the most useful approach to handle large, high-throughput projects.\textsuperscript{98,99} In the shotgun technique, genomic DNA is extracted and randomly sheared by gentle pipetting. While simple enough, random shearing leads to a distribution of large fragment sizes that are individually sized, but then need to be assembled in order to get a whole genome map. Assembly is facilitated by an algorithm\textsuperscript{100} specifically designed for restriction map assembly.

Motivated by the need to process larger genome sets, algorithms for optical map assembly have matured.\textsuperscript{101,102} The computational problem is inherently difficult because measurements are made on individual molecules, which is not the case in sequencing assembly. Previous algorithms\textsuperscript{100} relied on a Bayesian method that was not scalable to large genomes which were shotgun mapped. However, an algorithm developed by Valouev \textit{et al.}\textsuperscript{101,102} solved this problem with a novel implementation of an “overlap-layout-consensus” strategy — a common technique in sequencing assembly.

The power of DNA stretching increased with the use of site-specific labels, instead of the site-specific restriction cuts that had been used previously. The term “DNA barcoding” is broadly applied to such site specific labeling methods. Advantages to DNA barcoding over restriction mapping include the possibility to increase resolution by using point-spread functions to locate probe positions below the diffraction resolution limit.\textsuperscript{103,104} In addition, since the DNA chain is not cut, one may avoid the need to do biochemical reactions on a surface.
Figure 9: DNA barcoding using nicking enzymes and fluorescent nucleotides. The blue color corresponds to a YOYO labeled backbone and the green color corresponds to nicking enzyme sites. Each labeled fragment (A, B, and C) contains seven nicking sites, but only four (numbered 1-4) are distinguishable — due to diffraction — on molecules A and B and only three are distinguishable on fragment C. Red arrows indicate clustered nicking labels (for 2 which has three nicking sites and for 3 which has two). Adapted with permission from Ref.\textsuperscript{105} Copyright 2007 Oxford University Press.

Perhaps the earliest example of DNA barcoding is the use of surface hybridization probes to examine microdeletions in the tuberculous sclerosis 2 gene on human DNA.\textsuperscript{96} In the latter experiments, the DNA were first stretched onto the surface, followed by the hybridization with the probes. There are now a number of ways to barcode the chain.\textsuperscript{106} One option\textsuperscript{107} is to replace the restriction enzymes with nicking enzymes. In this case, specific sequences are removed from a single strand instead of severing the entire chain. The excised nucleotides are then replaced by fluorescent ones, which are reincorporated using a DNA polymerase. Figure 9 shows a chain specifically labeled in this way, where the backbone is labeled with YOYO.\textsuperscript{105}

In addition to nick-based labeling, quantum dots have been used to label DNA chains.\textsuperscript{108} Quantum dots have high photostability and, to some extent, have a smaller effect on the physical and chemical properties of the labeled DNA than is the case with fluorescent labels. Thus, it is hoped that quantum dots will allow for longer observation times and more accurate detection of DNA-protein interactions.
Table 1: Notable genomes characterized by optical mapping.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organism</th>
<th>Reference(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plasmodium falciparum</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escherichia coli</td>
<td>111–113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escherichia coli O157:H7</td>
<td>114–116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yersinia pestis</td>
<td>112,117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhodobacter sphaeroides</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leishmania major</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shigella flexneri</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhodospirillum rubrum</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenovirus</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T4 Bacteriophage</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λ Bacteriophage</td>
<td>109,121,122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xenorhabdus nematophila</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xenorhabdus bovienii</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oryza sativa</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zea mays ssp. mays L</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mycobacterium avium ssp. paratuberculosis</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staphylococcus aureus</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homo sapien</td>
<td>13,111,128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To provide a more dense labeling of the chain, Neely et al.\textsuperscript{109} used a “methyltransferasedirected activated group” method to incorporate fluorescent labels at methylated sites. By choosing the number of bases in the methyltransferase, one can tailor the density of the barcode along the DNA chain. With a four-base methyltransferase (M.HhaI), 215 target sites on λ DNA were labeled with a claimed resolution of about 660 bp for a single molecule. In addition, this method is purported to be able to label chains to a resolution as low as 20 bp.\textsuperscript{109}

Finally, we conclude this section by highlighting the role that optical mapping has assumed in modern genomic analysis. Specifically, optical mapping has played an important role in sequence finishing efforts and analyzing genomic structural variation. Key accomplishments of optical mapping include (i) verifying\textsuperscript{110,114,117,119} or identifying mistakes\textsuperscript{119,126} in genome assembly, (ii) aiding in sequence finishing efforts, (iii) clarifying regions that are hard to determine from second-generation sequencing, such as tandem repeats and telomeric sequences, (iv) detecting methylation sites,\textsuperscript{113,122} (v) identifying individual pathogen genomes in a mixture of microorganisms,\textsuperscript{121} (vi) locating the origin of the 2006 California spinach poisoning outbreak,\textsuperscript{115,116}
and (vii) analyzing genomic structural variation such as translocations, insertions, deletions, inversions and copy number variants in a range of pathogenic and human genomes. Notable examples of the genomes studied to date are listed in Table 1 and include pathogens, agricultural products and the human genome. It is also worth remarking that the state of the art optical mapping approach has been commercialized by OpGen. In general, their devices are able to process data sets on larger and more complex genomes than were previously possible, including many of the most recent examples listed in Table 1. The broad use of optical mapping reveals its place as a genomics mainstay and a modern complement to next generation sequencing.

4 Principles of DNA Sizing

Both the biological origins of DNA and the routine use of DNA sizing in molecular biology make the task of determining the molecular weight of DNA in a mixture qualitatively different than, say, determining the polydispersity index (PDI) of a synthetic polymer. The molecular weight of the chains in a mixture of synthetic polymers are typically distributed around some average molecular weight, as seen in Figure 10a. Such a molecular weight distribution arises from variations in the initiation, chain extension, and termination reactions during the synthesis of the chains. In contrast, most DNA analysis scenarios involve mixtures of DNA that contain a well defined set of molecular weights. While one can technically define a PDI for a mixture of DNA, one should really think of the molecular weight distribution as the series of delta functions seen in Figure 10b. Since the various species in a mixture of DNA are widely separated in molecular weight with no variance about each peak, determining their sizes requires a method to resolve these delta functions.

There are, in general, two approaches to determining the size of DNA molecules. The classical approach is based on an ensemble of molecules. The unknown sample is separated as a function of molecular weight, for example by gel electrophoresis, and the relative speeds of the unknowns are compared to the speeds of known molecular weight DNA. The reference standard is often referred to as a DNA “ladder” due to their appearance in gel electrophoresis. In contrast to size exclusion
Figure 10: Schematic illustration of the molecular weight distribution for (a) a synthetic polymer and (b) a mixture of different sized DNA.

chromatography of a polydisperse polymer mixture, the width of the bands (or peaks) in such a DNA separation only contains information about the fluctuations in the separation process, rather than any additional information about the polydispersivity of the sample. This is a standard task in analytical chemistry and forms the basis for much of separation science.\textsuperscript{21} We will provide a primer on the subject in Section 4.1. The other approach is to interrogate individual molecules of DNA. The latter is a relatively new approach that arose with the introduction of bright intercalating dyes.\textsuperscript{12} There are a number of different quantities that one obtains from observing the fluorescence of individual molecules of DNA, which are covered in Section 4.2.

4.1 Sizing Many DNA Molecules

Let us begin our discussion by reviewing some of the standard concepts in separation sciences, paying particular attention to the concepts and terminology that we will use to compare different devices and methods. Some of the material covered in this section is standard, and we will not include detailed references. The reasons for this primer are twofold. First, as the topic of DNA separations has permeated a number of disciplines outside of chemistry, we anticipate that some readers may not have formal training in separation science. Indeed, a substantial amount of the groundbreaking work described in this review was performed by physicists and electrical engineers. We suspect that readers new to the field will benefit from the definitions of the various jargon, such as theoretical plates and separation resolution, that will appear in later parts of the re-
view. Second, the standard equations in separation science, such as Eq. (37), involve a number of non-trivial assumptions. While these assumptions are often valid in classical separation methods such as capillary electrophoresis and chromatography, this is not always the case for DNA electrophoresis in microfabricated devices. Where appropriate, we will highlight those assumptions that need to be used with care in the analysis of experimental data. For the reader looking for more details on separation science, by far the most lucid text on this topic is the classic work by Giddings.²¹ The monograph by Brenner¹²⁹ is an additional reference for understanding the generic connection between microscopic transport processes and macroscopically observable behavior that we will discuss next.

### 4.1.1 Transport Parameters

A given separation process can be viewed at either of the length scales illustrated in Figure 11. Figure 11a depicts the reptation of a long DNA molecule through a relatively tight array of cylindrical obstacles,¹³⁰–¹³² which we will discuss in more detail in Section 5.1 and Section 6.1. At the microscopic scale, each molecule undertakes a stochastic trajectory as it wends its way through the separation medium. In principle, we can define a trajectory \( \mathbf{r}_i(t) \) describing the three-dimensional position \( \mathbf{r}_i \) of the center of mass of each molecule \( i \) as a function of time \( t \). Viewed at this small length scale, the separation process can appear quite complicated. It is generally challenging to develop a realistic model for the distribution of \( \mathbf{r}_i(t) \).

However, from an operational viewpoint, the microscopic details of the DNA motion are only relevant inasmuch as they produce an averaged behavior that depends on molecular weight. This viewpoint is emphasized by the schematic in Figure 11b, where the details of the motion of the individual DNA molecules are averaged out into a concentration field inside the column. Although much of our subsequent discussion will focus on the analysis of a single “band” of DNA in the device, one ultimately wants to separate the mixture into different bands that correspond to different molecular weights. For example, Figure 11b illustrates a separation of two different molecular weight DNA in the post array. The schematic also clarifies why we are often interested in the
Figure 11: Schematic illustration of the difference between (a) the microscopic details of DNA migration in a microfabricated separation device and (b) the macroscopic viewpoint used to analyze the separation. The microchannel in (b) contains many obstacles, and the schematic shows two different sized DNA that have been separated due to their different migration speeds through the matrix. Note the different length scales in (a) and (b).

...macroscopic viewpoint; while advances in fluorescence microscopy and camera technologies now permit one to visualize the dynamics of long DNA, for the purposes of separations it is much more convenient to simply measure this concentration field.

For a given DNA molecular weight, there are two key macroscopic transport parameters: (i) the mean velocity vector

$$\bar{U} \equiv \lim_{t \to \infty} \frac{d}{dt} \langle r_i(t) \rangle_i$$

(14)

and (ii) the effective diffusion tensor,

$$\bar{D} \equiv \frac{1}{2} \lim_{t \to \infty} \frac{d}{dt} \left[ \langle r_i(t) r_i(t) \rangle_i - \langle r_i(t) \rangle_i \langle r_i(t) \rangle_i \right]$$

(15)

which is often also referred to as a dispersion tensor in the fluid mechanics literature. In the latter, the angular brackets $\langle \cdots \rangle_i$ refer to an ensemble average over all of the molecules in the ensemble that possess the same molecular weight. In many circumstances, the separation proceeds along the direction of a (time-averaged) electric field vector, although we will discuss several counterexamples in the context of continuous separations in Section 6.6. For example, the system in Figure 11b requires an electric field $\mathbf{E}$ oriented along the axial direction in the microchannel...
to move the DNA. Quite often, we only require the components of the mean velocity vector and
dispersion tensor along the direction of motion. If we define the electric field magnitude \( E \equiv |\mathbf{E}| \),
then we can define

\[
\bar{U} \equiv \frac{\mathbf{U} \cdot \mathbf{E}}{E} \tag{16}
\]

and

\[
\hat{D} \equiv \frac{\mathbf{D} : \mathbf{E} \mathbf{E}}{E^2} \tag{17}
\]

As a matter of convention, velocities are frequently expressed as an electrophoretic mobility,

\[
\mu \equiv \bar{U} / E \tag{18}
\]

The electric field is normally expressed in units of V/cm. While these are not the SI units (and
there are papers that use V/m), there are sensible reasons why V/cm is the common unit for the
electric field in gel electrophoresis. First, most gels are several centimeters in size, so centimeters
are a natural unit for length. Second, the typical electric fields for DNA gel electrophoresis are tens
of V/cm or less, so the choice of V/cm leads to \( O(1) \) values for the electric field. The electrophoretic
mobility then has units of cm\(^2\)/Vs, with a typical value in free solution\(^{133} \) of \( 10^{-4}\) cm\(^2\)/Vs. However, the characteristic length scale for microfluidic devices is, by definition, micrometers. While
it may seem odd to express the electrophoretic mobility in units of \( \mu \text{m} \times \text{cm/Vs} \), these turn out to
be quite convenient for microfluidic devices; the electrophoretic mobility is \( O(1) \) and multiplying
by the electric field (in V/cm) leads to the DNA velocity in \( \mu \text{m/s} \), which is the relevant speed for
videomicroscopy experiments.

A common but rarely stated assumption in the context of DNA electrophoresis is that the mo-
ments defined by Eq. (14) and Eq. (15) converge. We will proceed here making the same as-
sumption, but we should point out that there is evidence that the dispersion coefficient may not
converge even for gel electrophoresis.\(^{134} \) Moreover, as the separation times become faster and
faster, it is not obvious that the residence time inside the device is sufficient to reach the long-time
limit.\(^{135} \) The case where there is a well defined mean velocity but a diverging second moment
arises quite frequently in the theory of continuous-time random walks, which have a long history in chromatography theory in the context of the two-state model.\textsuperscript{136–138}

If the moments describing the mean velocity and dispersivity converge, then we can write an averaged convection-diffusion equation describing the concentration field at long times.\textsuperscript{129} Since we are primarily concerned with transport in the direction of the electric field, we can write this equation as

$$\frac{\partial c}{\partial t} + \bar{U} \frac{\partial c}{\partial x} = \bar{D} \frac{\partial^2 c}{\partial x^2}$$

(19)

where the direction of net motion is defined to be the $x$-direction. To solve this equation, we need an initial condition and appropriate boundary conditions. It is simplest to consider the fundamental solution to the equation in an unbounded domain,

$$c(x,t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{4\pi \bar{D}t}} \exp \left[ -\frac{(x - \bar{U}t)^2}{4 \bar{D}t} \right]$$

(20)

which is the normal (or Gaussian) distribution. Physically, Eq. (20) describes the evolution of the concentration field in position and time from an initial condition of a unit mass injected as a delta function at the origin. The advantage of working with the fundamental solution, aside from its pedagogical utility, is that we can easily determine the concentration field corresponding to a more realistic initial condition by convolving Eq. (20) with the actual initial condition in the device.

Our analysis thus far only considered the broadening of the peak caused by interactions with the separation medium, which is captured by the dispersion coefficient $\bar{D}$. The corresponding variance in the peak width in space as a function of time is

$$\sigma_x^2(t) = 2\bar{D}t$$

(21)

In general, there are many additional sources of band broadening due to the injection process, the detection, and non-uniformities in the column, say due to Joule heating or a non-uniform surface potential that causes a non-uniform electroosmotic flow.\textsuperscript{139} These additional sources of
band broadening are normally assumed to be additive\textsuperscript{21} so that the total variance of the peak in space is

$$\sigma^2(t) = \sum_i \sigma_i^2$$ \hfill (22)

The total variance has some time dependence, since it includes the dispersion contribution in Eq. (21), but other contributions may be independent of time. Thus, it sometimes proves convenient to describe the concentration field in Eq. (20) by a more generic form of the Gaussian distribution

$$c(x,t) = \frac{1}{\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}} \exp \left[ -\frac{(x - \bar{x})^2}{2\sigma^2} \right]$$ \hfill (23)

that accounts for all of the sources of band broadening. In the latter, $\bar{x} = \bar{U}t$ is the average position of the band at a time $t$.

Although the velocity and dispersion coefficient are fairly easy to understand at a conceptual level, separation data are often reported as the number of theoretical plates. The concept of a theoretical plate is often confusing to newcomers in separations science, although it quickly becomes apparent that the goal is to have the largest number of these plates. The confusion is further increased in the context of many microfabricated separation systems, where one often creates a periodic array of features. It is tempting to assume that each one of these features, such as a single entropic trap,\textsuperscript{140} corresponds to a theoretical plate. While there is no fundamental reason one cannot define a theoretical plate as a unit cell of a repeating pattern, the concept of a plate height in separations science is generally defined at the macroscopic level (Figure 11b) rather than the microscopic level (Figure 11a).

The concept of a theoretical plate has its origin in staged equilibrium separations,\textsuperscript{141} such as the distillation column illustrated in Figure 12a. In staged distillation, there are literally plates (also known as trays) where there is mass transfer between a liquid phase flowing down the column and a vapor phase flowing up the column. In an ideal column, the liquid and vapor leaving a given tray (in opposite directions) are in thermodynamic phase equilibrium. For given specifications for the top and bottom product, one can then calculate the required number of theoretical plates, $N_p$,.
Figure 12: (a) Standard definition of a theoretical plate in distillation, an example of an equilibrium-based separation process. (b) Extension of the concept of theoretical plate heights in the context of a non-equilibrium separation. In a separation, the theoretical plate height $H$ is a mathematical definition and not associated with a physical region of the device or the location of the band.

Based on this equilibrium assumption. Since the column literally contains plates, their physical properties and fluid mechanical issues require that the plates be separated by some distance $H$ inside the column, which is the plate height. This classical engineering calculation enables one to estimate the required height of the distillation column, $L = N_p H$. Since real columns do not achieve equilibrium on each plate, there is normally an efficiency, $\eta_p < 1$, associated with the mass transfer limitations, whereupon the real column size is the larger value $L = N_p H / \eta_p$.

The connection to non-equilibrium separations in a microchannel can only be obtained at a macroscopic level. Using the definitions of the mean velocity in Eq. (16) and dispersivity in Eq. (17), one can define a time scale at which the convection and diffusion are balanced over a corresponding distance $H$. Note that this definition has no connection to the microstructure of the separation column (e.g., the array of posts in Figure 11) and is thus valid even in the absence of any sieving medium, as is the case in classical capillary electrophoresis. As indicated in Figure 12b, the convective time scale is $t = H / \bar{U}$ and the diffusive time scale is $t = H^2 / 2 \bar{D}$. Setting these two values equal furnishes the normal definition for the theoretical plate height,

$$H = \frac{2 \bar{D}}{\bar{U}}$$ (24)
The prefactor of 2 is retained in the definition commonly used in separation science, although this is a custom rather than something with a strong physical basis. [Indeed, one could just as well use the first-passage time for diffusion in a region of size $H$, which would change the prefactor in Eq. (24)]. Our quick derivation readily furnishes the physical interpretation for a theoretical plate height; at a macroscopic level, the plate height is a characteristic region over which the analyte diffuses at the same rate as it is convected, which is akin to “equilibration” in a non-equilibrium system. Naturally, it is desirable to have the smallest plate height possible since this is equivalent to minimizing the band broadening in the device.

One often sees the data reported in terms of the number of plates in a separation, rather than a plate height. For a column of length $L$, the number of theoretical plates is

$$N_p = \frac{L}{H}$$ (25)

The analogy with intensive and extensive properties then becomes apparent; the plate height is an intensive property of the separation medium and the number of plates is an extensive property. In the context of separations, the extensive property has meaning since one can often relate the quality of the separation to the number of plates. Moreover, in the case of microfabricated systems, it is not always trivial to lengthen the column in order to increase the number of plates for a fixed plate height $H$. For example, adding serpentine turns to a separation channel can increase the dispersion.

### 4.1.2 Snapshot versus Finish Line Detection

If we have a “normal” separation process that evolves in space and time according to Eq. (20) [or, more generally, Eq. (23)], there are two methods to measure the progress of the separation, snapshot and finish line. In “snapshot” detection, one makes a measurement of the concentration field in space at some fixed point in time. This is the standard method in gel electrophoresis. The separation is performed for a known amount of time, after which the gel is stained and photographed to
The maximum value of the intensity, $I_{\text{max}}$, the variance in intensity, $\sigma$, the full width half maximum (FWHM), and the location of the maximum value of the intensity, $x = \bar{U} t$, are indicated.

Many of the microfabricated devices that we will encounter in our review use finish line detection since it is easily implemented and, as we will see shortly, can reduce the apparent band broadening. The device is mounted on an epifluorescence microscope, and the location of the objective is fixed at a particular location along the microchannel. Note that, if one wants to measure the dynamics of the bands to make an accurate measurement of the mean velocity and dispersivity inside the channel, it is straightforward to move the detector after the bands have passed to make a subsequent measurement,\textsuperscript{147,148} provided that the bands are reasonably close together in space and narrow. It is somewhat more difficult to implement a snapshot detection, since one needs to automate the microscope stage and rapidly scan through the channel at a fixed point in time.\textsuperscript{149,150} If the DNA are rapidly moving through the device, then the scanning can lead to artifacts as one is not really obtaining a “snapshot” of the separation at a given point in time. Alternatively, one can use a low magnification objective and take an image of a large region of the separation channel at a fixed point in time. This second method only works if the signal is very strong.

Figure 13: Snapshot of a Gaussian function with unit mass, $\bar{U} = 0.5$, and $\bar{D} = 0.01$ at time $\tau = 2$. The maximum value of the intensity, $I_{\text{max}}$, the variance in intensity, $\sigma$, the full width half maximum (FWHM), and the location of the maximum value of the intensity, $x = \bar{U} t$, are indicated.
Although the snapshot method is less commonly used in microfluidic devices, we will discuss it first since its features are easy to interpret. Although it makes sense to refer to an overall concentration field \( c(x,t) \), for detection purposes we will refer to an intensity \( I \) that would be measured at the detector. (As is the convention in experiments, we will ignore the units on \( I \), since the typical measurement is a voltage that is proportional to the number of photons collected by a photomultiplier tube.) Let us consider the case where the variance is solely caused by the motion through the device. If we make the measurement at a time \( t = \tau \), then the measured intensity will be

\[
I(x) = I_{\text{max}} \exp \left[ -\frac{(x - \bar{U}\tau)^2}{4\bar{D}\tau} \right]
\]  

(26)

The maximum value of the peak, \( I_{\text{max}} = (4\pi\bar{D}\tau)^{-1/2} \), occurs at the mean position of the band, \( \bar{x} = \bar{U}\tau \). The variance of the peak, \( \sigma = \sqrt{2\bar{D}\tau} \), is easily located by finding the point at which \( I = I_{\text{max}}/\sqrt{e} \) or, more accurately, fitting the intensity with Eq. (26) and extracting the variance as a fitting parameter. For Gaussian peaks, the fitting procedure is straightforward. However, it is sometimes difficult to fit experimental data to a Gaussian because the signal-to-noise ratio in the tails affects the fit. This problem is exacerbated in microfluidic systems since the number of molecules passing the detector at a given time is sometimes small. Indeed, one can work at low enough concentrations that the individual pulses caused by single molecules become apparent. In the case where a Gaussian peak is difficult to obtain, then it is common to use the full width at half maximum (FWHM) as a measure of the band broadening. If one has reason to believe that the peak should be a Gaussian, the measure of the FWHM is easily converted to the variance by multiplying the FWHM by the conversion factor, \( 2/\sqrt{\pi} \). While we have focused on the case where \( \sigma^2 = 2\bar{D}t \), the analysis of snapshot data readily accommodates other forms of band broadening through Eq. (23).

The analysis of finish line data is somewhat more complicated for DNA electrophoresis, in particular in microfabricated systems. The classical model in separations science assumes that each band rapidly passes by the detector. In this limiting case, the band width stays relatively constant.
during the detection and the finish line detection can be thought of as a series of snapshots taken at different times \( \tau = t_r \) for each one of the bands, where \( t_r = L/\bar{U} \) is the residence time of a given band. If these assumptions hold, as is often the case in free-solution capillary electrophoresis, the analysis of the finish line detection simplifies tremendously. Unfortunately, many of the DNA separation devices discussed in this review involve fairly broad bands that have a considerable residence time at the detector. Indeed, some of our own work, which reported fairly high resolution finish line separations of long DNA, involved bands that spend over 1 minute passing the detector. Since these long residence time bands appear frequently in the context of DNA electrophoresis in microfabricated devices, it behooves us to spend some time carefully considering the effect of the band spreading as it passes the detector.

In Figure 14, we show a finish line result for the same mean velocity and dispersion coefficient used to produce Figure 13. The difference between the two detection methods is apparent. When we take a measurement at a fixed position \( x = L \), the corresponding intensity distribution,

\[
I(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{4\pi Dt}} \exp \left[ -\frac{(L - \bar{U}t)^2}{4Dt} \right]
\]

is not a Gaussian in time. For the purposes of understanding the system, it is useful to define a dimensionless time, \( \bar{t} = t/t_r \), and a Péclet number, \( \text{Pe} = \bar{U}L/\bar{D} \), for a given detector distance \( L \). Since there is no possibility for anything to pass by the detector before \( t = 0 \), the peak is asymmetric with a tail towards larger values of time. A consequence of the asymmetry is that the peak of the distribution, \( I_{\text{max}} \), occurs at a time,

\[
\bar{t}_{\text{max}} = \frac{1}{\text{Pe}} \left( \sqrt{1 + \text{Pe}^2} - 1 \right)
\]

that is not equal to the average dimensionless time for the DNA to pass the detector,

\[
\bar{t} = 1 + \frac{2}{\text{Pe}}
\]
Figure 14: Finish line detection of a Gaussian function with unit mass, $\bar{U} = 0.5$, and $\bar{D} = 0.01$ at position $L = 0.15$. The velocity and dispersion coefficient are identical to Figure 13. The maximum value of the concentration, $I_{\text{max}}$, the variance, $\sigma$, the full width half maximum (FWHM), and the location of the concentration at the mean elution time, $I(\bar{t})$, are indicated. The inset shows the same Gaussian peak measured at $L = 2$.

Although we cannot easily invert Eq. (27), we can readily compute the full width at half maximum numerically. The variance in dimensionless time,

$$\sigma_{\bar{t}}^2 = \frac{2}{\text{Pe}} + \frac{8}{\text{Pe}^2}$$

(30)

can be obtained from the normalized, second centered moment of Eq. (27). Note that the simple relationship between $\sigma$ and FWHM we obtained for snapshot detection no longer holds for finish line detection. Indeed, as we see in the inset of Figure 14, the relative magnitude of these two quantities changes with the distance from the injection.

We selected the particular values in Figure 14 to highlight the asymmetric nature of the peaks at short distances, which is often neglected. The reason for this neglect is that, as the residence time increases, the peak becomes ever more symmetric. The relevant limit is $\text{Pe} \to \infty$. Converting back to dimensional notation, for very long columns we have

$$\bar{t} \approx t_r$$

(31)
Figure 15: Comparison of the snapshot and finish line detection of a Gaussian function with unit mass, $\bar{U} = 3$, and $\bar{D} = 0.01$ for $Pe = 100$. The choice of Péclet number fixes the equivalence between the length of the separation for the finish line, $L = Pe(D/U)$, and thus the residence time, $t_r = L/U$, for the snapshot detection.

and

$$\sigma_t^2 \approx 2\bar{D}t_r \frac{\bar{U}^2}{U^2}$$

(32)

In the inset of Figure 14, which corresponds to $Pe = 100$, the values of $t_{\text{max}}$ and $\bar{t}$ only differ by $3\%$.

We cast Eq. (32) in a form that highlights the advantages of the finish line detection in reducing the apparent band broadening in a separation. Let us consider a snapshot detection at some time $t_r$ and the equivalent finish line detection at the corresponding position $L = \bar{U}t_r$ for a large value of the Péclet number. The variance of the bands in space is given by $\sigma^2 = 2\bar{D}t_r$ whereas the variance of the bands in time is given by Eq. (32). As we can see in Figure 15, the same nominal residence time leads to a much sharper peak in a finish line detection. However, this advantage only holds true for the analysis of a single band. In a separation, there will be many bands that need to be resolved. The disadvantage of the finish line separation is the need to wait for all of the species to pass the detector at the end of a finish line separation.$^{149}$ Not only does this increase the time for the separation, since the lagging species may spend considerable time moving through the separation matrix, but it also leads to band broadening of these slow moving species. There are separation processes where the species are quickly resolved in space due to a severe retardation of some of the species, in which case a snapshot detection can be much more effective.
4.1.3 Separation Resolution

Regardless of the detection method, the figure of merit for a given separation is the separation resolution. In light of the different detection methods, the independent variable for the detector, $\xi$, can be either the position, $x$, or the time, $t$. We will assume that it is possible to deconvolve the total intensity at the detector, $I(\xi)$, into the sum of intensity contributions from each of the $n$ species,

$$I(\xi) = \sum_{j=1}^{n} I_j(\xi)$$  \hspace{1cm} (33)

Likewise, for each of the intensity distributions, we will assume that the first two (centered) moments of $\xi$ are finite. Under these rather modest assumptions, the separation resolution is defined as

$$R_s = \frac{|\bar{\xi}_1 - \bar{\xi}_2|}{2(\sigma_1 + \sigma_2)}$$  \hspace{1cm} (34)

where $\bar{\xi}_j$ is the first moment of $\xi_j$ and $\sigma_j^2$ is the second centered moment of $\xi_j$. The resolution is clearly a dimensionless number and valid for both finish line and snapshot detection.

Figure 16 illustrates the concept of the separation resolution for a snapshot detection of Gaussian peaks, where the intensity profile is given by Eq. (26). At the relatively low value of $R_s = 0.4$, one would be hard-pressed to identify two distinct peaks from the black curve. As a matter of convention, one takes the value $R_s = 0.5$ as the limit of detection for two peaks.\(^{21}\) In Figure 16, we can clearly see the formation of the shoulder in the electropherogram due to the red curve at $R_s = 0.5$. The widespread use of Sanger sequencing, which requires discriminating between nearby peaks in an electropherogram, led to substantial improvements in the ability for computer algorithms to distinguish almost overlapping peaks. Automated peak resolution algorithms (normally referred to as base calling software in the sequencing literature) can distinguish between peaks for values as small as $R_s \approx 0.25$.\(^{153}\) Once we reach a resolution $R_s = 1.5$, the peaks are considered to be “baseline resolved.” As indicated in Figure 16, baseline resolution can be achieved by increasing the spacing between the peaks or reducing the band broadening.

For snapshot detection, we can derive a commonly invoked formula that relates the separation
Figure 16: Illustration of different values of the resolution, $R_s$, for the case $\bar{\xi} = x$. The solid black line corresponds to the total intensity at the detector. The dashed blue lines correspond to a peak with $\bar{x} = 1$ and $\sigma = 0.3$. The dashed red lines correspond to a second peak that produces the desired resolution. In the top three panels, the red curve has $\sigma = 0.3$. In the bottom panel, the red curve has $\sigma = 0.1$. Since the peaks are base line resolved for $R_s = 1.5$, only to the total intensity is shown.

As we will see, this derivation involves a number of assumptions that are questionable in the context of DNA electrophoresis in microfabricated devices. As Eq. (37) is often used in the DNA electrophoresis literature without confirming that its assumptions are valid, it is worthwhile to recall its origin. For a snapshot detection of two species at some time $\tau$, we know that $\bar{\xi}_j = \bar{U}_j \tau$ and $\sigma_j^2 = 2\bar{D}_j \tau$. Substituting the latter in Eq. (34) yields

$$R_s = \frac{|\bar{U}_1 - \bar{U}_2| \tau^{1/2}}{2^{3/2} \left(\bar{D}_1^{1/2} + \bar{D}_2^{1/2}\right)}$$

Eq. (35) immediately highlights the commonly stated property that the separation resolution increases with the square root of the time for the separation. To make further progress, one needs to assume that $\bar{D}_1 \approx \bar{D}_2$ and define a single dispersion coefficient, $\bar{D}$. We also need to define an effective length for the separation, $L_{eff} = \langle \bar{U} \rangle \tau$, where we introduced the average of the two species
mean velocities, \( \langle \bar{U} \rangle \equiv (\bar{U}_1 + \bar{U}_2)/2 \). Using the latter in Eq. (35) yields

\[
R_s = \frac{\Delta \bar{U}}{\langle \bar{U} \rangle} \left( \frac{\langle \bar{U} \rangle L}{32 \bar{D}} \right)^{1/2}
\]

where we introduced another notational simplification, \( \Delta \bar{U} = |\bar{U}_1 - \bar{U}_2| \). This result can be simplified by combining Eq. (24) and Eq. (25) to produce the standard result

\[
R_s = \frac{\Delta \bar{U}}{\langle \bar{U} \rangle} \sqrt{\frac{N_p}{16}}
\]

where \( N_p \) is now some nominal number of theoretical plates based on the average of the species velocities, \( \langle \bar{U} \rangle \), and the assumption that \( \bar{D}_1 \approx \bar{D}_2 \equiv \bar{D} \).

There is an appealing aspect to Eq. (37), since the resolution is decomposed into one factor that depends on the relative difference in speed between the two species and a second multiplicative factor that captures the band broadening in a dimensionless form that is connected to the plate height and the length of the separation column. Thus, Eq. (37) makes a useful connection between the somewhat abstract concept of a theoretical plate and the much more practical concept of separation resolution. While we have found Eq. (37) useful sometimes to analyze separation data,\textsuperscript{154} especially when models exist for computing \( \bar{U} \) and \( \bar{D} \), one should always keep in mind the assumptions required to make the leap from Eq. (34) to Eq. (37).

### 4.2 Sizing Single DNA Molecules

Having covered the basic concepts in DNA separations, let us now turn our attention to measurements of single DNA molecules. As we discussed in the context of optical mapping and DNA barcoding in Section 3.2, we can also determine the size of DNA fragments by stretching them out. The idea for single molecule sizing of DNA appears to have first been proposed by Guo, Huff and Schwartz\textsuperscript{155} while looking at fluorescence microscopy images of hooking collisions in tight agarose gels during electrophoresis. The key to this brief paper (and to all subsequent stretch-sizing techniques) is the relationship between the fluorescence intensity in a microscope image and
the contour length of the molecule. The goal is to obtain a calibration curve similar to the one in Figure 17, which shows a linear relationship between the size measured from DNA stretching and the size measured from electrophoresis. This figure nicely illustrates the correspondence between the methods we will discuss in the present section and those reviewed in the previous one.

To date, three metrics have been used to obtain a DNA length from a fluorescence intensity map: a probe-probe distance, an extension, and the integrated fluorescence intensity. As shown in Figure 18, these metrics can be related to the intensity profile of the probe or dye attached to the
Figure 18: Three different methods to obtain a measure of genomic length using fluorescence microscopy: (1) Probe-probe distance, (2) extension, (3) integrated intensity. Plots show simulated fluorescence profiles for probes (left) and for intercalating dyes (right). The area under the curve on the right gives the total fluorescence intensity.

chain. Each method of obtaining the genomic length is obtained by different principles of polymer physics.

The probe-probe distance is obtained from the distance between the two peaks in fluorescence intensity corresponding to the labels. In this case one usually accounts for the diffraction limit by fitting the peaks to a Gaussian point spread function to obtain a more precise location of the probes.\textsuperscript{103} The probe-probe distance is the experimental analogue to the “end-to-end” distance measure commonly evoked in theoretical polymer physics literature [see Eq. (2)]. The probe-probe distance $R$ is often proportional to the genomic distance $L$, $R = k_1L$. However, there is another subtlety associated with a probe-probe distance measure due to the fact that the distance between probes cannot be measured unless it exceeds the diffraction limit, which is around 200 nm for the wavelengths used in these experiments. Thus, the ability to resolve two probes is a strong function of the chain stretching.\textsuperscript{157} However, once the distance between the probes exceeds the diffraction limit, their distance can be measured with a precision much better than the diffraction limit by fitting the fluorescence data and looking for the peak. The state-of-the-art in sub-diffraction imaging is below one nanometer,\textsuperscript{158} and it is relatively easy to get below 10 nm if the background noise is suppressed. In addition, even if the probes are spaced far enough apart so that they are resolvable on a fully stretched chain, when the chain is able to coil and fold (e.g. in a dynamic
measurement), one loses the ability to distinguish the orientation of the probes.

If intercalating dyes or fluorescent nucleotides are used, one may instead directly calculate the extension of the chain. The extension is defined as the total linear distance from the beginning of the chain to the end of the chain, also known as the mean span. This quantity can be calculated using a simple cutoff or more precisely by fitting a 1D step function convolved with a Gaussian to account for the diffraction limited optics. The apparent extension, $X$, is proportional to the genomic distance, $X = k_2 L$, in most cases of interest. A notable exception is in quasi-2D confinement, which we will consider in more detail in Section 7.3. The sensitivity of the extension measurement, summarized by the constant of proportionality, $k_2$, is related to the degree of stretching. In cases where the stretching is the strongest, we would expect $k_2$ to approach one. Given that the diffraction limit for fluorescent detection is approximately 200 nm, a naïve estimate of the limit of resolution for a fully stretched chain is about 600 bp.

The most straightforward metric to understand is the integrated intensity, which is simply the sum of the total fluorescence, or the area under the curve in Figure 18. To make such a measurement, we assume that an intercalating dye or fluorescent nucleotides are evenly distributed along the contour of the chain such that the integrated intensity, $I_{tot}$, is proportional to the contour length of the molecule, $I_{tot} = k_3 L$. It is important to realize that the sensitivity of the measurement is determined by this constant of proportionality. To see this, consider a case when $k_3$ is small; here, a large change in the actual contour length of the molecule $\delta L$ results in a small change in the intensity measured $\delta I_{tot}$, and thus a low sensitivity. For the integrated intensity metric, the constant of proportionality is determined by the average intensity per length of chain, or more specifically the number of photons collected per length of chain. An important consequence of this property is that the sensitivity of the measure (i.e. constant of proportionality) does not rely on chain stretching. High throughput sizing methods solely exploiting this third metric, namely fluorescence burst analysis, are discussed in Section 8.

Of course, all three metrics which rely on the fluorescence intensity can only give a relative measure of the length of a chain. In order to obtain an absolute length, a calibration curve or
a quantitatively accurate theory is necessary. However, we will see that many of the techniques are repeatable such that a calibration is relatively straightforward. This contrasts with gel electrophoresis, where a standard needs to be run for each sizing, and many of the separation devices we will explore in Section 6, where absolute calibration is a challenge. Finally, we note that the three metrics in Figure 18 are not mutually exclusive and that multiple measures can be used in a multi-color fluorescence technique.

5 State of the Art: Gel and Capillary Electrophoresis

With our overall objectives stated, we now turn our attention to the classical methods for DNA separations, namely gel and capillary electrophoresis. While we briefly touched on these subjects in Section 1, we will spend somewhat more time covering the regimes of Ogston sieving, entropic trapping and biased reptation here in Section 5.1. We will also briefly cover the basic concepts in pulsed field gel electrophoresis in Section 5.2, as well as capillary electrophoresis in Section 5.3. As we will devote a substantial portion of the review to microfluidic methods, we discuss the generic advantages of microchip electrophoresis in Section 5.4. We conclude in Section 5.5 with the rationale for moving away from gel electrophoresis.

5.1 Regimes of DNA Electrophoresis in a DC Field

We begin with the standard method for sizing DNA, namely DNA gel electrophoresis in a dc electric field. Our aim in this section is to provide a sufficient overview so that the remainder of our review can be understood in the context of this standard method. For more detailed overviews of DNA electrophoresis, the reader is referred to the seminal review paper on the physics of DNA gel electrophoresis and a series of expert reviews on DNA electrophoresis celebrating the 30th anniversary of the journal Electrophoresis.

There are two standard media for gel electrophoresis, agarose and polyacrylamide. Agarose forms a physical gel; there are no chemical cross-links between the agarose fibers, but the forces
Figure 19: Schematic illustration of Ogston sieving. The DNA is small compared to the pore size in the gel so it can move freely through the interstices without deformation. Note that the pore spacing in the “gels” in Figure 20 and Figure 21 is identical to this figure, but the DNA is longer.

between the fibers are so strong that the gel needs to be boiled to return it to a liquid state. The pore sizes in agarose are in the hundreds of nanometers range,\(^2\) depending on the concentration of the agarose. The preparation of agarose gels is simple and inexpensive, and they are widely used. Agarose gels are also available in precast forms that can increase the reproducibility of the separation. Polyacrylamide gels are chemically cross-linked and have very small pore sizes, on the order of tens of nanometers.\(^2\) Polyacrylamide gels are considerably more challenging to cast than agarose gels, and one needs to use care since the acrylamide monomers are neurotoxins. Precast polyacrylamide gels are also readily available. In general, agarose gels are used to separate longer DNA whereas polyacrylamide gels are used to separate short double-stranded DNA and single-stranded DNA. For the latter, one normally adds a chemical denaturant such as urea to eliminate the base-base interactions.

The particular mechanism of separation in a gel depends on the ratio \(R_g/a\), where \(R_g\) is the radius of gyration of the DNA and \(a\) is the nominal pore size in the gel. The regime \(R_g/a \ll 1\), illustrated schematically in Figure 19, is normally referred to as Ogston sieving. Although we have drawn the DNA in this figure as a small random coil, the Ogston sieving regime for double-stranded DNA usually involves rigid rod-like DNA since the pore size of the gel is commensurate with the Kuhn length of the DNA. In either case, the effective volume occupied by the DNA is small.
Figure 20: Schematic illustration of entropic trapping. Some of the pores are large enough for the DNA to fit inside without any deformation. To move between the trapping sites, the DNA needs to deform from its equilibrium coil to squeeze through the narrower constrictions. The dashed lines show the volume occupied by the DNA.

compared to the pore size and excluded volume interactions between the fibers and the DNA are more important than any deformation of the DNA itself. The theory for the transport in this regime (which applies beyond DNA to globular molecules such as proteins) was developed by Ogston,\textsuperscript{160} Morris\textsuperscript{161} and Rodbard and Chrambach,\textsuperscript{162} and the theory is sometimes called the OMRC model. The hypothesis behind this model is that the electrophoretic mobility decays exponentially with the free volume available to the particle. If the migration indeed follows the OMRC model, then a semilog plot of the mobility versus the gel concentration will yield a straight line, since the free volume itself is a function of the density of gel fibers. The latter method of analyzing the data is known as a Ferguson plot.\textsuperscript{163} The Ferguson plot is only linear for very small electric fields, since the OMRC model is an quasi-equilibrium one that requires that the DNA be able to completely sample its configurational and translational degrees of freedom in the pore space. One of the challenges in modeling DNA with the ORMC model is that the latter treats the particle as rigid, whereas the DNA can deform to enter the pore spaces. The validity of the OMRC model for deformable particles has been addressed using an exactly solvable version of the Ogston model.\textsuperscript{164}

Now consider the case where the DNA molecular weight increases such that $R_g \approx a$, illustrated in Figure 20. In a gel, the distribution of pores sizes implies that there are some pores with $R_g < a$ and others with $R_g > a$. We thus expect that some of the pores in a disordered gel are large enough
for the DNA to reside inside them in its equilibrium coil shape, whereas transport through other pores requires substantial deformation of the DNA. The dynamics in this case were first described theoretically\textsuperscript{165–167} and only later observed in experiments.\textsuperscript{168,169} This regime is known as entropic trapping, since the DNA must pay an entropic penalty to hop between the larger pores inside the gel. The details of the motion through a random medium that contains entropic traps are complicated, since one needs to know the microstructure of the medium in order to characterize the traps. We will see in Section 6.1.2 and Section 6.1.3 that microfabricated devices can be designed specifically to exploit entropic trapping\textsuperscript{140,170–173} in a well defined geometry. For polyacrylamide gels, there now exists a quantitative theory for the electrophoretic mobility\textsuperscript{174} that incorporates the details of the pore structure in the gel, which can be obtained from independent measurements.\textsuperscript{175}

As we will see in Section 6.1.2 and Section 6.1.3, microfabricated devices present a simple approach to create designed entropic traps\textsuperscript{140,170–173,176} that allow one to study the basic physics and exploit the mechanism for fast separations of DNA.

As the molecular weight of the DNA increases further such that $R_g \gg a$, the DNA simultaneously occupies multiple pores, as illustrated in Figure 21. Each one of the pores contains a subchain of the DNA. Since we saw in Figure 3 that short chains of DNA are ideal random walks,
it is reasonable to model the chain overall as a series of subchains containing \((a/l_k)^2\) Kuhn segments. The gel plays the role of a reptation tube, and the DNA moves like a snake through this reptation tube in a curvilinear motion. Under the influence of the electric field, this reptative motion is biased towards the positive electrode. For weak electric fields, the corresponding mobility in the so-called biased reptation model has the scaling\(^{178–180}\)

\[
\mu \sim N^{-1}E^0
\]

where \(N\) is the molecular weight of the DNA and \(E\) is the strength of the electric field. The latter inverse scaling with molecular weight is the key to the separation of modest sized DNA (kilobase sizes) in agarose gels. It also explains why the bands of a ladder of equispaced molecular weights are compressed towards the entry of the gel.

Two problems occur when the electric field is increased in the biased reptation regime. First, it is possible for the chains to become trapped in long-lived U-shaped conformations due to backwards motion in the reptation tube.\(^{181}\) The probability of forming these long-lived states is a function of the chain length and thus leads to a mobility minimum as a function of molecular weight.\(^{181}\) As one might imagine, the presence of such a mobility minimum makes it difficult to assign the bands in a gel to different molecular weights since they are now “scrambled.” Second, as the field increases the DNA reptation tube tends to become oriented in the direction of the electric field. The proper description of the mobility in this so-called “biased reptation with orientation” regime requires a rather sophisticated treatment of the chain dynamics to account for fluctuations in the length of the reptation tube.\(^{182–184}\) At low electric fields, the mobility predicted by the biased reptation with fluctuations theory in the unoriented regime is the same as Eq. (38). At high electric fields, the biased reptation with fluctuations theory predicts that the mobility in the oriented regime is\(^{182}\)

\[
\mu \sim N^0E^1
\]

The latter predictions are in excellent agreement with systematic experiments in agarose gels, some
of which took many days to complete.\textsuperscript{185} Moreover, comparing Eq. (38) and Eq. (39), we can infer that for a given value of the electric field strength there exists a critical molecular weight

\[ N^* \sim E^{-1} \]  

(40)

above which the DNA can no longer be separated in a dc field by biased reptation. Eq. (40) implies that one could continue to reduce the electric field as the molecular weight of the DNA increases and still achieve a separation, since there must exist a particular value of the electric field where even a very large chain remains in the unoriented regime. However, there are two problems with this strategy. First, the time to complete the experiment increases as the magnitude of the electric field decreases. In addition to the lower efficiency of the separation process, long running times also introduce problems in maintaining the stability of the system (e.g., the buffer composition).\textsuperscript{185} Second, and perhaps more important, at low electric fields the diffusion of the DNA in the gel\textsuperscript{186} begins to compete with the electrophoretic mobility. The plate height [Eq. (24)] then increases and the resolution [Eq. (37)] thus decreases.

Once the biased reptation mechanism breaks down at even higher electric fields, there are a number of other modes of migration that are postulated for the DNA. One such idea is geometration,\textsuperscript{187–189} where the chain moves like an inchworm through the gel. This qualitative picture agrees with the dynamics observed in early single molecule experiments of DNA electrophoresis in agarose gels.\textsuperscript{190,191} We will see in Section 6.1.1 that the geometration mechanism can be exploited in microfabricated post arrays to separate DNA by size by greatly increasing the pore size to a regime \( a > R_g \) while using DNA with many Kuhn segments. In contrast, in the tight pores of a gel, geometration leads to a mobility that is independent of molecular weight. There are also theories of herniation\textsuperscript{192,193} that aim to describe the motion of megabase pair DNA in a strong field. Similar to geometration, the herniation theory of DNA electrophoresis in a high field also leads to a mobility that is independent of molecular weight.
5.2 Pulsed Field Gel Electrophoresis

It is clear from the previous section that long DNA cannot be separated in a gel under a constant electric field. While the exact mechanism giving rise to this behavior (biased reptation with orientation, geometration, herniation, etc.) depends on the magnitude of the electric field, all of the mechanisms share two important features: (i) the chain becomes oriented in the direction of the electric field; and (ii) the motion is steady, at least in a time-averaged sense, where fluctuations in the chain conformation can be described by a time-independent ensemble average or by a repetitive cycle. The key to separating long DNA in a gel is using an unsteady electric field, where the field direction (and, possibly, the field magnitude) periodically changes. Recall that, in the molecular-weight independent regime, the mobility in Eq. (39) scales linearly with the electric field. The resulting chain velocity, \( v \sim E^2 \), is thus nonlinear in the electric field, introducing the possibility of resonance. Furthermore, although the mobility of long chains is independent of molecular weight when averaged over long times, the approach to the steady state regime depends on the molecular weight, with longer chains requiring more time to become fully oriented.

Viovy\(^\text{194}\) proposed a qualitative phase diagram for pulsed field electrophoresis, based on the biased reptation model, that partitions the phase space of time and molecular weight into four regions:

1. Short chains \( (N < N^*) \): These sizes, which are readily separated in continuous electric fields, have short reorientation times and a linear relationship \( v \sim E \). As such, they are essentially unaffected by any of the new phenomena introduced by pulsed electric fields (except for the trivial effect of changing migration direction).

2. Macroscopic regime: For very long pulse times, the fraction of time spent reorienting is small. Thus, long chains spend most of their time undergoing oriented motion along either the first or the second electric field direction. The resulting migration is then simply the average of the motion along each directions, and experiments clearly show that the mobility in this regime reaches an asymptotic value.\(^\text{195,196}\)
3. Effective-field regime: For very short pulse times, the molecules are never able to reorient themselves. The head of the chain is thus oriented in the average direction of the two electric fields.

4. Intermediate regime: Here the pulse time is commensurate with the reorientation time, so the relationship between the mobility and the field is nontrivial. We will focus on this regime, as it is the most interesting for separations.

The literature on pulsed field electrophoresis is vast, and rather qualitative. Many early experimental studies of PFGE were parametric in nature, trying to identify the optimal electric field strength, pulse switch time, and field angle for a given separation. Such information is essential in the lab, since each separation requires somewhere on the order of 4 to 72 hours, and failed separations are a serious issue. Moreover, given the number of possible parameter combinations, a scattershot, heuristic optimization is very time consuming and unlikely to succeed.

To guide our discussion, we will divide the numerous variants of pulsed field electrophoresis into two broad classes, based upon their underlying molecular mechanisms. The first class we call crossed-field gel electrophoresis (CFGE), where the electric field periodically switches between two directions with the angle $\phi$ between them being $0^\circ < \phi < 180^\circ$. In the second class, field inversion gel electrophoresis (FIGE), the phase of the electric field is reversed, i.e. $\phi = 180^\circ$. We will not spend a great deal of time discussing the practice of pulsed field electrophoresis, as numerous references already exist, including the book by Birren and Lai and various review articles. Pulsed field gel electrophoresis has matured to the point where sophisticated commercial apparatuses are now available to implement any of the protocols described below.

Let us first address the role of the orientation of the two electric fields. The original idea for crossed-field gel electrophoresis is depicted in Figure 22a. The two electric fields are orthogonal to one another, and the potential during a given pulse is applied from a single electrode to a row of grounded electrodes, resulting in an inhomogeneous electric field. This configuration was very successful — it can separate yeast chromosomal DNA up to 2000 kbp, a 40-fold improvement over the 50 kbp limit of continuous field electrophoresis. However, the inhomogeneous electric
field curves the migration paths, and the exact path taken by the band depends on the location of the loading well. As a result, the migration distance varies from lane to lane, which complicates sizing the bands. However, it was initially believed that the inhomogeneous electric field was essential for the separation, and the technique was called “pulsed-gradient gel electrophoresis”.\textsuperscript{204}

By cleverly applying different potentials to an array of electrodes, it is possible to make homogeneous electric fields at different angles, giving straight migration paths.\textsuperscript{205,206} One such system, called Contour-clamped Homogeneous Electric Field (CHEF) electrophoresis, is depicted schematically in Figure 22b. Homogeneous electric fields are not very successful when $\phi \leq 90^\circ$. However, when the angle is obtuse, the separation quality is markedly improved.\textsuperscript{205} It turns out that the particular value of the angle is not very important, so long as it is obtuse; the mobility of the bands is essentially independent of the field angle for $105^\circ \leq \phi \leq 165^\circ$\textsuperscript{195} and the mobility decrease is approximately linear with molecular weight.\textsuperscript{207,208} Interestingly, the resolution can be increased by a factor of two by using a three-field program that alternates between two crossed fields and a field inversion step.\textsuperscript{206}

The success of the obtuse angle is related to the time for the DNA to reorient itself when the electric field changes direction. This basic idea was confirmed by early single molecule observations,\textsuperscript{190,191} as well as linear dichroism experiments\textsuperscript{209} that showed shorter DNA having both a

Figure 22: Schematic of (a) an inhomogeneous pulsed field\textsuperscript{204} setup with $\phi = 90^\circ$ and (b) a homogeneous $\phi = 120^\circ$ (hexagonal) CHEF configuration.\textsuperscript{205}
Figure 23: Reorientation of T2 DNA during pulsed field gel electrophoresis. Image (A) was taken a few seconds after the electric field in the horizontal direction was turned off and immediately before the electric field of 20 V/cm in the vertical direction was turned on. The scale bar is 8 µm. Reproduced with permission from Ref. Copyright 1990 American Chemical Society.

lower degree of orientation and faster rate of reorientation. The orthogonal inhomogeneous setup in Figure 22a was probably successful because the effective angle between the electric fields increases towards the bottom of the gel.

Subsequent modeling efforts\textsuperscript{194,211–217} and experiments\textsuperscript{210,215,216} ultimately produced a quantitative understanding of how the reorientation process depends on the angle of the electric field and the molecular weight of the DNA. There are two critical features that came out of these studies. First, for short chains, the so-called “switchback” model\textsuperscript{211} provides a good description of the chain dynamics. When the field switches directions, the head and tail exchange roles and the DNA needs to “turn the corner” to begin moving in the new field direction. The switchback time is a function of molecular weight. We will see in Section 6.6 that a suitable modification\textsuperscript{218} of the switchback mechanism also provides a useful description of the dynamics of longer chains in artificial gels, which have much larger pore spacing than agarose gels. For larger chains in agarose gels, part of the path is retraced when the molecule turns around, further increasing the slow-down effect of the reorientation with increasing molecular weight.\textsuperscript{215} Moreover, the DNA are in narrow conformations and immobile during reorientation in a 120° field.\textsuperscript{215} Second, the formation of hernias such as the ones in Figure 23 play a critical role. While long chains can form hernias at many points,\textsuperscript{213} short chains tend to reorient from their ends.\textsuperscript{217}

Like its continuous field counterpart, CFGE exhibits a mobility minimum under certain condi-
Simulations indicate that when a chain is at its mobility minimum, it tends to spend most of its time moving backwards during reorientation, rather than being immobile. This contrasts with what we saw in continuous fields, where the mobility minimum is caused by infrequent (but long-lived), low mobility U-shaped conformations.

Depending on the ratio of the pulse time to the reorientation time, CFGE also exhibits band inversion. The inversion is easy to see during an experiment, since the inverted band tends to spread laterally. During band inversion, nothing new happens to the shorter chain. During each pulse, it completely reorients itself and then migrates in the new field direction. On the other hand, under these conditions the pulse time is too short for the longer chain to reorient itself. It will either remain oriented along one of the pulse directions or occasionally be trapped in a metastable state that is broken by fluctuations. In either case, the mobility of the longer chain is much higher than its shorter counterpart because the longer chain tends to spend a significant amount of time undergoing fast, oriented movement along one of the electric field directions, rather than stopping and reorienting each time the electric field direction changes. This model also explains the lateral band spreading, since the longer chains spend much of their time moving along the direction of one of the field pulses (without preference for a particular direction), rather than moving along the average direction of the electric fields.

The equipment required for a CFGE separation is relatively complicated and expensive, especially when compared to the conventional equipment used for electrophoresis in continuous electric fields. One possible approach to reduce the complexity of the experiment is to periodically turn off the electric field and let the oriented DNA relax toward their equilibrium coiled conformations. In principle, this is a way to separate the DNA, since both the relaxation time and the reorientation time (when the field is turned on again) depend on molecular weight. Unfortunately, the relaxation time of long DNA in a gel is very slow. Under thermal relaxation, theory predicts an ordinary two day pulsed field separation would last close to one month! Indeed, it would be better to make two pulses in the same direction, but reduce the magnitude of the second pulse.

55
Another option is to periodically change the direction of the electric field, but make the time (or the field strength) greater in one direction so that the net motion is biased, a protocol called field-inversion gel electrophoresis (FIGE). Based on our understanding from biased reptation, we might suspect that FIGE will not work. When the electric field is inverted, biased reptation says that the chain will simply move backwards through its tube, without significant rearrangement. Nevertheless, long DNA can indeed be separated by FIGE. The key to the separation mechanism is the coupling of the internal modes of the polymer (or fluctuations in the tube, in the reptation lingo) to the changing electric field direction. For example, in simulations using a generalized reptation model with internal modes, the chain backbone is under asymmetric tension during the oriented motion. When the electric field polarity is inverted, the direction of the asymmetry also needs to be inverted. The asymmetry is steeper for larger chains and takes longer to reverse, giving rise to the separation. Reorientation in FIGE is thus related to rearranging the internal conformation of the chain, rather than forcing the chain to point along a new electric field direction, as was the case in CFGE. Similar molecular weight-dependent reorientation effects arise in simulations using Brownian dynamics, reptons, lakes-straits and non-local Monte Carlo simulations. Overall, the dynamics of a particular field inversion event are strongly dependent on the instantaneous chain conformation when the electric field is inverted.

The key experimental variable for tuning a pulsed field separation (for a constant electric field strength) is the pulse ratio $T_p$, i.e. the ratio between the forward and reverse pulse durations. In the two limiting cases, the separation is poor: (i) If $T_p$ is too large, then the reverse pulse will have little effect, and the motion should resemble that in a continuous field. Based on non-local Monte Carlo simulations, the return to continuous electric field behavior occurs around a pulse ratio of $T_p = 5$. (ii) In contrast, if $T_p$ is too close to one, then net motion in the forward direction will be very slow. From experimental data, it appears that a pulse ratio $T_p = 3$ is optimal and gives a good linear regime for the mobility.

It would seem that FIGE offers significant practical advantages over CFGE, since the experimental setup is simpler and the migration paths are always straight. However, FIGE is plagued
by a severe mobility minimum. Moreover, in contrast to CFGE, the FIGE mobility minimum is not accompanied by lateral band broadening, making it more difficult to identify. The mobility minimum occurs at intermediate values of the pulse time, indicating that it is related to a resonance between the reorientation of the molecule and the changing field.

5.3 Capillary Electrophoresis

The idea that DNA can be separated in a polymer solution should not be particularly shocking at this point — even a reversible gel like agarose is essentially a polymer solution, except that the interactions between the agarose chains at room temperature are so strong that the solution needs practically to be boiled to separate the chains. Polymer solutions only became popular with the advent of Capillary Electrophoresis (CE). In contrast to slab gels, capillaries allow for significantly higher applied voltages (and concomitantly shorter separation times) because the large surface to volume ratio of a capillary efficiently dissipates Joule heat and suppresses convection. In the first attempts at capillary electrophoresis, the gels were polymerized in situ, but this led to a number of critical problems: (i) volume changes during polymerization can lead to cracks in the gel; (ii) the gel can break during manipulation due to differences in the compressibility moduli of the gel and water; (iii) the gels suffer from hydrolysis at alkaline pH; and (iv) the entrance of the gels can become clogged after repeated use. These problems were alleviated by using entangled polymer solutions, although polymer solutions introduce some new technical problems of their own.

An enormous amount of effort has been expended in the search for optimal polymers for capillary electrophoresis. In general, polymers are chosen based on their resolving power, speed of separation, solution viscosity and their ability to suppress electroosmotic flow. A low solution viscosity is important for injecting the polymer solution into the capillary, and the suppression of electroosmotic flow allows for more reproducible separations (and quicker elution times if, as is usually the case, the electroosmotic flow opposes the electrophoretic motion).

Table 2 lists the most common polymers used in CE. Each polymer brings with it certain advantages and disadvantages. Moreover, polymers which work very well in one lab sometimes
Table 2: Common polymers used in capillary electrophoresis of DNA.\textsuperscript{231,233}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Polymer</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Polymer</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>poly(acrylamide)</td>
<td>PA</td>
<td>linear poly(acrylamide)</td>
<td>LPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>methylcellulose</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>hydroxyethylcellulose</td>
<td>HEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hydroxypropylcellulose</td>
<td>HPC</td>
<td>hydroxypropylmethylcellulose</td>
<td>HPMC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glucomannan</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>poly(ethylene glycol)</td>
<td>PEG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poly(n,n-dimethylacrylamide)</td>
<td>PDMA</td>
<td>poly(ethylene oxide)</td>
<td>PEO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

are less effective in others, due to differences in preparation.\textsuperscript{234,235} Perhaps the biggest issue in polymer solutions is their extremely high zero-shear viscosity, which makes injection into narrow capillaries difficult. The viscosity problem is even more pronounced for CE on a chip — unlike capillaries, most chips can only withstand a moderate amount of pressure before cracking.\textsuperscript{236} Fortunately, many polymers such as LPA are shear-thinning;\textsuperscript{237} their viscosity decreases as the velocity gradient increases. This results in significant improvements in polymer loading, provided the flow can be started in the first place.

A variety of strategies have been proposed to avoid the high pressure needed to inject high molecular weight polymer solutions, including using a mixture of high and low molecular weight polymers\textsuperscript{238} and drawing the polymer into the capillary concurrent with the DNA.\textsuperscript{239} The most promising (and certainly most innovative) approach to the viscosity problem is to use polymers with switchable viscosities that can be converted from low viscosity liquids to high viscosity associating networks by changing the temperature.\textsuperscript{236} Since most commercial capillary electrophoresis equipment already includes temperature control, such matrices are simple to incorporate into the existing infrastructure. Thermoresponsive polymers also present the opportunity to control the mesh size of the network through the temperature.\textsuperscript{240,241}

Although the data are scattered, several key trends have become apparent. First, stiffer networks appear to be better for separations.\textsuperscript{232,233,242,243} The increased resolving power is generally attributed to the fact that stiff networks are more resilient and not deformed by the motion of the polyelectrolytes\textsuperscript{244} or because the reptation time of the polymers constituting the network is dramatically reduced.\textsuperscript{153} This hypothesis is reinforced by the quality of separations in very deformation-resistant media, such as interpenetrating networks,\textsuperscript{245} polymer blends\textsuperscript{246} and grafted
Indeed, the interpenetrating network\textsuperscript{245} was the first polymer solution able to resolve all 22 fragments in the benchmark $\phi$BR322/HaeIII digest in a single run, including two fragments differing in length by one base pair. Similarly, ultrahigh molecular weight LPA is a good option for sequencing. It has been used to sequence well over 1000 bp,\textsuperscript{153,248,249} compared to the c.a. 550 bp possible with the commercially available "performance optimized polymer" (POP).\textsuperscript{232} Unfortunately, stiffer networks typically possess high viscosities.\textsuperscript{250}

At a given solution viscosity, the optimal polymer to employ depends on the flexibility of the polyelectrolyte being separated. In general, long DNA are better resolved with a low concentration of a high molecular weight polymer, because the lower concentration delays the onset of orientation.\textsuperscript{6} In contrast, small DNA are better resolved in a high concentration of moderate molecular weight polymer, in order to reduce the blob size.\textsuperscript{235,250} The latter pair of observations accord well with a report that the optimal separation matrix has a reptation time on the order of the renewal time of the solute being separated.\textsuperscript{243} However, this general trend runs counter to the successful sequencing in high molecular weight LPA. This may not be a fair comparison, though, since the length-of-read (LOR) depends not only on the polymer solution, but also on the choice of base pair dyes and the data analysis software.\textsuperscript{153}

Although capillary electrophoresis is generally performed in entangled polymer mixtures, an alternate approach known as End-Labeled Free-Solution Electrophoresis (ELFSE), or drag-tag electrophoresis, is also available.\textsuperscript{251} The idea behind ELFSE is to break the equal scaling of electric charge and friction with the number of monomers during free solution electrophoresis. The first approach\textsuperscript{252} was to attach a low-charge molecule to the ends of the DNA chains. Biotin and dimethoxytrityl, both with sizes similar to a single nucleotide, were initially used as drag tags to separate single-stranded DNA\textsuperscript{252} and a streptavidin/avidin drag tag was used to separate double-stranded DNA.\textsuperscript{253} Early experiments using ELFSE for sequencing\textsuperscript{254} required purifying the streptavidin prior to bonding and moving to a smaller capillary inner diameter to reduce the electroosmotic flow.

Theoretical modeling\textsuperscript{255} suggested that the streptavidin-ssDNA complex may suffer from en-
tanglement during low-field electrophoresis, as the size of the streptavidin molecule is similar to the persistence length of the DNA. From this starting point, three key properties of the drag tag were identified: The drag tag should (i) have low net electric charge; (ii) have high hydrodynamic friction; and (iii) be monodisperse. These insights motivated the development of engineered peptide drag tags with branched chains, recombinant proteins and very long drag tags that led to substantial improvements in the separation power.

A novel contribution to ELFSE is using peptide nucleic acid amphiphiles (PNAA), which function as synthetic, sequence-specific DNA binding partners. They also have the ability to form PNAA micelles when an aliphatic tail is added. The mobility of both the PNAA micelles and the DNA/PNAA hybrids reveals that the complementary DNA strands have a higher mobility than dissimilar DNA sequences in the presence of the PNAA micelles. This work implied that micellar electrokinetic chromatography could separate DNA fragments tagged with PNAA strands, which was demonstrated experimentally. Micelles offer some advantages over typical drag tags. Since the partitioning behavior by its nature samples many thousands of micelles, the exact monodispersivity in micelle size is not as critical as that for the fixed drag tag chains and globules used in other free solution electrophoresis techniques. Tagging of PNAA at both ends of the ssDNA complexes allows for drag coefficients on par with the results from the genetically engineered drag tags.

5.4 Microchip Electrophoresis

Many of the early, seminal papers on lab-on-a-chip ideas dealt directly with electrophoretic separations and there now exist highly integrated chips with miniaturized DNA electrophoresis as a key step in the process and massively parallel DNA electrophoresis separations on chip. These devices are already making inroads into real applications, such as forensics, and commercial systems are now available from Caliper and Shimadzu. Capillary electrophoresis is readily downsized to a microchip format, although one needs to be concerned with the pressures during loading. Conventional slab gel electrophoresis techniques have also been converted
to microchip formats, although this is considerably easier with a chemically cross-linked gel such as polyacrylamide, especially if the polymerization is done with photo initiation. The improvements in separations using microchips have been very impressive, such as a 600 bp read using DNA sequencing on chip in only 6.5 minutes.

The physics of separations in microchips and conventional gel/capillary electrophoresis are identical. Moreover, the heat dissipation in microchip electrophoresis is comparable to capillary electrophoresis, and many of the key parameters for analytical separations scale favorably as the system size is decreased. For example, the ELFSE process discussed in the previous section benefits from an increased electric field. Moving to a microchip platform allowed the use of fields up to 700 V/cm and extremely long sequencing reads. For most of our purposes, the primary advantage of microchip electrophoresis will be the ability to make precise, small-volume injection of the sample using valve-less techniques. These injections reduce the band broadening of the initial plug and thus lead to sharper separations. Since many of the separation devices that we will encounter in Section 6 use these same type of injection methods, it is worthwhile to review the most common forms of injection here.

Figure 24 illustrates the two simplest modes of injection, both of which use a single intersection. In a floating injection (Figure 24a), a voltage is applied to the analyte reservoir and the analyte waste reservoir is grounded. The potentials in the other reservoirs are allowed to float, which causes some leakage of the sample into the buffer and separation channels. In the dispensing step, the voltages are switched to pump from the buffer reservoir into all of the other reservoirs. This drives the plug into the separation channel and causes a “pull-back” flow of sample into the analyte and analyte waste channels. In a pinched injection (Figure 24b), a small potential is applied to the waste and buffer reservoirs during the injection step. The flows arriving from the side channels “focus,” or sharpen, the sample plug. The dispensing step is the same as in a floating injection. Pinched injections provide better temporal stability and plug lengths than their floating counterparts.

One downside of the injection schemes in Figure 24 is that the sample volume is dictated
Figure 24: Injection and dispensing steps for (a) a floating injection and (b) a pinched injection.\textsuperscript{284} The arrows indicate the direction of the analyte transport in the different channels. For the case of a negatively charged species such as DNA, the arrows correspond to the direction opposite to the electric field.

primarily by the channel size, although it is also influenced somewhat by leakage into the side channels (for floating injections) or the degree of focusing (for pinched injections). Gated injection, shown in Figure 25a, is a simple technique that allows for a variable sample size.\textsuperscript{285} In this technique, the analyte is pumped around a right-hand turn and then diverted into the separation channel during the dispensing step. The amount of sample injected depends on the duration of the dispensing step. Another advantage of this technique is that there is always a flow in the separation channel towards the detector, allowing for higher throughput.

In all of the above injection techniques, the dispensing step is accompanied by a “pull-back” of some of the plug into the analyte and analyte waste reservoirs. The pull-back step is important for achieving precise injections. For tightly focused flows, however, this step needs to be carefully controlled in order to retain sufficient signal strength at the detector.\textsuperscript{285}

A single intersection is the simplest possible geometry for valveless sample injection. Channels constructed with multiple crosses, such as the ones shown in Figure 26, allow for a wider variety of options. For example, in the double-T (aka shifted-T) configuration\textsuperscript{265} shown in Figure 26a,
Figure 25: Loading, dispensing, and reloading of a gated injection. The arrows indicate the direction of the analyte transport in the different channels. For the case of a negatively charged species such as DNA, the arrows correspond to the direction opposite to the electric field.

the sample is first loaded from the analyte reservoir into a short, straight section that connects the latter to the analyte waste. Upon switching the voltages, the plug of sample in the main channel is injected into the separation channel and the other arms are pulled back. This method allows for very precise and reproducible injection volumes, with the amount of sample injected controlled by the channel geometry. Numerical and experimental results suggest that double-T injection schemes also reduce the leakage into the channel when compared to single intersection methods, thereby maintaining the baseline fluorescence in the separation channel. We have
Figure 26: Loading and dispensing steps for (a) double-T and (b) multi-cross injections. The arrows indicate the direction of the analyte transport in the different channels. For the case of a negatively charged species such as DNA, the arrows correspond to the direction opposite to the electric field.

generally used double-T injections in all of our work. The basic double-T injection can be extended to the “double injection” technique depicted in Figure 26b, where the first cross focuses the stream and the second cross injects the narrowed sample. This strategy can be further generalized to multiple ports.

It is also possible to use a combination of electrokinetic and pressure driven flows to perform the injection. In this protocol, a pressure gradient drives the sample into the intersection while an electric field focuses it. The field is then turned off to allow some of the sample to flow into the separation channel. In a final step, the field is reapplied to inject the sample. In principle, this injection scheme eliminates the mobility bias in electrokinetic injection techniques (since the latter tend to inject a greater amount of the more electrically mobile species). However, efficient application of this protocol requires precise control over the pressures in the different reservoirs, which can be difficult to do without automated control.

Sample injection procedure is a well defined physical problem, and there have been many numerical studies of different injection processes. By far the most comprehensive of these studies is the series by Fu et al., which involved finding the unsteady numer-
ical solutions of the Poisson equation for the electric field, the Nernst-Planck equation for the ion distribution, and the Navier-Stokes equations for the fluid flow. The resulting predictions are in almost exact agreement with experiments. Moreover, this type of detailed numerical scheme provides guidelines for optimizing the applied voltages for various injection schemes. From an engineering standpoint, though, it is not clear that this level of numerical sophistication is necessary. Although it is useful to include the entrance effects, excellent results have been achieved using steady state equations in a much simpler computational model, which is valid when the relaxation time for the injection is fast compared to the total injection time and the injection point is far from the reservoir.

5.5 Why Consider Alternative Approaches?

Given that there already exists an inexpensive, simple option (gel electrophoresis) and a more involved, sensitive approach (capillary electrophoresis), one might wonder why a large number of groups have pursued the non-conventional approaches described in this review. There are three apparent technological motivations:

1. Electrophoresis in a dc field fails to separate DNA above a critical molecular weight. The exact cutoff depends on the electric field strength and the pore size in the gel, but it is normally in the tens of kilobase pair (kbp) range. Although long DNA can be separated and thus sized by periodically changing the direction of the electric field via pulsed field gel electrophoresis, these separations requires hours to days to size DNA in the hundreds of kilobase to megabase range. Thus, rapid separations of long DNA in artificial gels will be a major focus of our discussion in Section 6.

2. The most challenging task in DNA sizing is the ability to determine the molecular weight of a single long molecule of DNA. We will discuss the substantial efforts to adopt fluorescence burst analyses, in particular in conjunction with flow cytometry, as a single DNA detection strategy in Section 8. Likewise, we will also consider the emerging single-molecule
techniques based on stretching the DNA and simply measuring its length by microscopy in Section 7.

3. Finally, the rise of lab-on-a-chip technologies provides a strong motivation to integrate DNA sizing methods with other analytical techniques. While there are already excellent examples of downsizing standard DNA electrophoresis separations as part of these devices, some of the monolithic separation media that we will see later in this review should be even easier to integrate into lab-on-a-chip devices.

While technological needs certainly motivated the development of the unconventional sizing methods discussed in this review, we cannot ignore the role of intellectual curiosity. To a large extent, most of these new sizing methods take advantage of microfabrication and nanofabrication techniques pioneered by the semiconductor industry. Whereas gels and entangled polymers typically only allow one to control the average pore size of the matrix, microfabrication permits exquisite control over the features in a given device. Moreover, it is relatively straightforward to create perfectly periodic systems using step-and-repeat patterns, thereby removing the heterogeneity of disordered systems such as gels. In addition to the creative new device designs produced by microfabrication, the experimental data obtained in these devices raised a number of intriguing scientific questions whose answers have greatly enhanced our understanding of the basic physics of DNA transport and confined DNA.

6 Microfluidic Separation Methods

In this section, we discuss new approaches for determining the size of DNA based on their electrophoretic mobilities. By and large, these systems attempt to circumvent the limitations of gel electrophoresis described in Section 5.1, in particular for long DNA. As we proceed through these various devices, it is useful to keep several figures of merit in mind. First, the typical upper limit for a separation by conventional dc gel electrophoresis is around 10-20 kbp. Moreover, this separation requires several hours in a normal buffer but the rate can be accelerated by using buffers that
reduce the Joule heating. Second, while pulsed field gel electrophoresis permits separations into the megabase pair (Mbp) range, the separations take many hours to days to achieve baseline resolution. Third, although gel electrophoresis separations take considerable time, the amount of DNA processed in a given gel electrophoresis experiment is large (on a laboratory scale) and easily recovered by cutting out the bands.

We begin our discussion with so-called artificial gels in Section 6.1. These systems are not literally gel-like materials, since they are fabricated in hard materials such as silicon or glass or replica molded into polymers such as polydimethylsiloxane (PDMS). Rather, the moniker “artificial gel” refers to the connection between the physics of DNA transport in these devices and the principles of gel electrophoresis we discussed in Section 5.1. Indeed, it was recognized immediately that artificial gels could not only be used as new separation media but also serve as a model platform for studying the physics of DNA electrophoresis.

We then move on to methods that do not have direct parallels to gel electrophoresis. In Section 6.2, we discuss applications of dielectrophoresis to DNA separations. Dielectrophoresis involves the motion of a polarizable particle in a nonuniform electric field, and thus has a direct analogy with magnetism. We then consider cases where DNA can be separated in the absence of any structural features in Section 6.3. DNA can also be separated through transient interactions with the surface, a mechanism known as surface electrophoresis that forms the subject of Section 6.4, or through interactions with a lipid bilayer, which is the subject of Section 6.5.

All of the methods listed above provide improvements over gel and capillary electrophoresis in terms of the speed of the separation. However, recall that gel electrophoresis permits one to separate relatively large amounts of DNA at the laboratory scale and recover the fragments if the bands are baseline resolved. If one only wants to determine the molecular weight of the sample, then the microfluidic methods in Section 6.1 to Section 6.4 reduce the separation time from many hours to around 30 minutes. However, if one wants to recover the fractionated samples as well, these microfluidic methods are less appealing. There are relatively straightforward methods for recovering the bands in a microchip separation that have some similarities with capillary

67
electrophoresis. Even if the bands are recovered successfully, the amount of material per band is still quite small. Indeed, if we think carefully about the electrokinetic injection methods described in Figure 24 to Figure 26, we immediately realize that (i) the amount of sample injected is quite small and (ii) the most popular injection methods, such as the double-T, send most of the sample to the waste during the loading step.

In Section 6.6, we will describe a host of microfluidic methods that allow for a continuous separation of the injected DNA. Some of the methods exploit variants on the artificial gel approaches for post arrays and entropic traps, while others are based on entirely new physical mechanisms that have not been realized in gels. In these systems, the DNA move at different angles as a function of their molecular weight. (The DNA may move at different speeds too, but the velocity of the DNA is irrelevant to the separation process after the initial startup period.) The DNA can thus be continuously injected into the device and different bands can be collected at exit ports on the opposite side. Such devices are probably the most exciting advance in this field, but we need to understand the basic mechanisms behind the analytical separations before moving onto these preparative separation methods.

Finally, we conclude our discussion of separation methods in Section 6.7 with a suite of methods that use hydrodynamic flows, rather than electrophoresis, to separate DNA by size. We will pay particular attention to hydrodynamic chromatography in sub-micron capillaries, which is emerging as a rather simple and effective method to size DNA up to the 100 kbp range.

### 6.1 Artificial Gels

We begin our discussion of separation based methods with artificial gels because these systems bear the closest resemblance to gel electrophoresis. Two key concepts became apparent in our discussion of gel electrophoresis in Section 5.1. First, as illustrated succinctly in Figure 20, the fibers of a gel can be envisioned as a disorder array of obstacles. While it is sometimes desirable to create such a disordered array of obstacles by microfabrication\(^{301}\) or self-assembly,\(^ {288,302,303}\) most artificial gels consist of ordered pore structures. Ordered systems greatly simplify the modeling of
the separation process, almost to the point where we can construct tractable models that describe much of the underlying physics. From a separations standpoint, ordered systems also reduce the band broadening caused by fluctuations in the microstructure of the separation medium. This advantage has been well highlighted in the chromatography literature. Second, the biased reptation mechanism arises when the nominal pore size of the gel is small compared to the radius of gyration of the DNA. For agarose gels with pore sizes on the order of hundreds of nanometers, only DNA shorter than about 10-20 kbp by size can be separated by a dc electric field before reaching the electric field cutoff described by Eq. (40). While the DNA longer than 10 kbp can be separated in a gel using an electric field with periodically changing direction, we saw in Section 5.2 that these pulsed field gel electrophoretic separations require hours to days to separate DNA. In principle, one can continue to dilute the agarose to further increase the pore size. Indeed, ultradilute agarose gels are capable of separating DNA in the hundreds of kilobase pair range. Unfortunately, these ultradilute gels are fragile and difficult to handle. The situation is reversed in microfabricated systems; creating large pore spaces is easy but fabricating length scales commensurate with agarose or polyacrylamide gels is very hard. Thus, separating long DNA is a major focus for artificial gels.

We will consider three different types of artificial gels. In Section 6.1.1, we will discuss the large number of studies on DNA electrophoresis in post arrays. While schematics such as the one in Figure 21 are meant to illustrate the basic principle behind gel electrophoresis, post arrays actually consist of a two dimensional array of obstacles. In Section 6.1.2, we will consider an alternate motif consisting of a periodic array of slits and wells. For long DNA, this device architecture provides a systematic way to exploit the entropic trapping phenomenon illustrated in Figure 20. For short DNA, the slit-well motif provides a simple, one-dimensional chromatographic separation. Both post arrays and entropic trapping have been the subject of extensive physical modeling. The relevant models were discussed in a recent review, so we will be brief in the present publication. Finally, in Section 6.1.3, we will cover DNA separations in colloidal crystals. In contrast to post arrays and slit-well motifs, colloidal crystals form a three dimensional porous matrix. However, if
Figure 27: Epifluorescence microscopy image of dyed λ DNA molecules interacting with a hexagonal array of 1 μm diameter oxidized silicon posts. The electrophoretic motion at 10 V/cm is from left-to-right. The inset shows an SEM image of the oxidized post array. This previously unpublished figure was produced in the course of the research leading to Ref. 310. The details of the experimental system are described in the latter reference.

the colloids are monodisperse, the porous matrix possess a long range order that cannot be achieved in a gel.

6.1.1 Post Arrays

Microfabricated post arrays contain many posts with diameters in the micron or hundreds of nanometer range. A typical videomicroscopy image of DNA collisions in a post array from our own work using micron sized posts310 is shown in Figure 27. While moving through the post array, the DNA molecules collide with a post, unravel, and disengage by a rope-over-pulley mechanism in a time that depends on the length of the molecule.311,312 An electric field strength of around 10 V/cm is required to significantly stretch the DNA molecule to form a hooking collision,28,313 and the nature of the collision depends strongly on the relative distance between the center of mass of the DNA and the post (the impact parameter).313–316 Since the electric field dominates diffusive motion, unhooking from the post is effectively a deterministic process even when the lengths of the two arms of the chain extending from the post are relatively similar.317 During a collision DNA forms the four types of collisions (U, J, X, W) observed in Figure 28.318,319 These only represent the types of collisions with a single isolated obstacle; a veritable alphabet soup of shapes are observed in the collision with multiple obstacles.320–322
The DNA-post collisions are the basic unit of the electrophoretic separation in post arrays, and many collisions are required to yield a separation. There are two ways to quantify the time that the DNA interacts with the post, the first of which is the unhooking time. From a modeling stand- point, the unhooking time is a convenient quantity. Indeed, most of the data for the collisions in Figure 28 (except for the W collisions) collapses onto a simple model expressed in terms of the length of the short arm during the collision. However, the unhooking time overestimates the contribution of a collision to the separation because it fails to account for the translation of the center of mass of the molecule during the collision. Rather, the relevant parameter for separations is the hold-up time, defined as the delay in the center of mass motion due to a post collision.

The electrophoretic mobility of DNA in a post array depends on the frequency of collisions and the hold-up time of the collisions. Since the collision frequency is independent of the electric field and the hold-up time is inversely proportional to electric field, the mobility is independent of electric field. The holdup time itself depends on the molecular weight, which is
the mechanism behind the separation.\textsuperscript{22} In contrast to these hooking collisions, roll-off collisions resulting in little DNA deformation do not significantly contribute to a sized based separation.\textsuperscript{324}

The protocols for making post array devices have matured through the years, with Figure 29 showing the evolution of nanopost array technology from the first device\textsuperscript{298} in 1992 to a very
impressive high aspect ratio device\textsuperscript{327} in 2006. In the devices used for separations, the channel widths are typically around 25 to 50 \(\mu\)m, with depths in the 4 to 10 \(\mu\)m range. The array itself extends along the axis of the channel. When electron beam lithography is used to pattern the array, which is common for densely packed nanoposts,\textsuperscript{132,326,328–331} the array of posts with diameters in the hundreds of nanometers range typically spans a millimeter in length. Moreover, electron beam lithography allows the posts to be patterned with very small gaps between them. These lengths can be reduced to such a small scale that nanopost arrays have also been used to filter out large DNA by a simple filtration process.\textsuperscript{332} While the gel fibers of an agarose gel are much smaller that the nanoposts used in these arrays, the pore size in the device can be tuned to match the pore size of agarose gels. Indeed, the first post array device highlighted the potential for these systems to act as models for gel electrophoresis.\textsuperscript{298} In contrast to the random, disordered fiber placement of a gel, nanopost arrays are highly ordered sieving matrices.

Note that electron beam lithography is not the only method for creating nanopost arrays. It is also possible to create densely spaced posts using nanosphere lithography, where a colloidal crystal serves as the etch mask,\textsuperscript{333} or soft UV nano-imprint lithography.\textsuperscript{331} Yet another technique involves the removal of a sacrificial layer resulting in an insulating silicon nitride device.\textsuperscript{130} Zinc oxide nanowires also create a dense array of very thin nanoposts.\textsuperscript{315} While these nanowires are easily grown via solution chemistry and are much thinner than the silicon-based posts, the arrays are not ordered. Moreover, the experiments need to be performed at a pH near the isoelectric point of ZnO to avoid charging of the wires.\textsuperscript{315} Although ZnO nanowires have been used successfully to study the physics of DNA collisions with isolated small posts,\textsuperscript{315} they have not yet been used as a separation medium.

Arrays created by conventional photolithography techniques, which can pattern micron sized posts\textsuperscript{27,148,298,310,311,334,335} as well as sub-micron posts\textsuperscript{150,152,327,336} are capable of producing centimeter-long separation channels. Moreover, projection lithography permits access to sub-micron sized posts while maintaining a reasonably large area pattern.\textsuperscript{150,327,336} If one desires a wafer-scale pattern of sparse nanoposts, it is possible to first pattern an array of micron sized posts in photoresist
and then thin the post diameter down to several hundred nanometers using an oxygen plasma. Sparse arrays of very small posts have also been fabricated using phase shift lithography.

The final device must be electrically insulating to allow electrophoretic motion of DNA through the channel. Fabricating the device in quartz or fused silica provides a uniform insulating surface. An alternate approach is to build the channel geometry in silicon, and then grow an insulating layer on the silicon using thermal oxidation. The growth of an oxide layer significantly increases the post diameter; however, Figure 29c shows posts with a final diameter of 300 nm fabricated with this technique. It is important to remember that the device fabrication often includes an undercut of the mask during reactive ion etching, so the diameter of the bare silicon posts pattern prior to etching is smaller than the original mask.

An alternative technique to produce sparse post arrays relies on the self-assembly of super-paramagnetic bead suspensions. In this approach, a solution containing super-paramagnetic beads with size around 600 nm is pumped into a PDMS microchannel. After the hydrodynamic flow is stopped, an external magnetic field of approximately 10 mT is applied with a magnetic coil, trapping the beads into a metastable quasi-hexagonal array of columns. Different array structures can be formed by washing the beads with different surfactants. Due to aggregation of the columns as they form, the resulting array has micron sized posts with several microns between the posts. These arrays are considered only quasi-ordered due to this aggregation effect as well as defects introduced by the shape of the channel boundaries. The order of the magnetic bead array can be increased by placing nickel dots on a glass substrate that act as seed points for magnetic bead self assembly.

Table 3 summarizes the separation data obtained in the various devices described above. Several trends are immediately clear from these results. First, the bands in the devices are usually resolved, but not always baseline resolved, in several minutes. (See Figure 16 for representative plots of the separation resolution to compare with the data in Table 3.) Since the resolution should increase with the separation time from Eq. (35), it should be possible to increase the resolution simply by increasing the size of the post arrays. However, as we noted earlier, the lithographic

74
techniques used to pattern the arrays have limited spatial extent. While it is possible to increase the separation channel length with the same device footprint by introducing serpentine turns in the channel, these turns can give additional dispersion.\textsuperscript{143–146} Moreover, as the separation time increases, the signal-to-noise ratio deteriorates due to the band broadening. Recall that the depth of the channels (several microns) is commensurate with the radius of gyration of long DNA, so the number of DNA per unit volume is not very high. It is our experience that post arrays that include a serpentine channel to increase the separation channel length do not lead to the expected square root increase in separation resolution, which we attribute to this increased band broadening and lower signal-to-noise ratio. Second, most of the experiments reported in the literature only use a few DNA species per experiment. Indeed, the most common experiments are separations of $\lambda$ DNA (48.5 kbp) and its dimer, or between $\lambda$ DNA and T4 DNA (168.9 kbp) or some other binary mixture. The reason for choosing these binary mixtures is the ready availability of these DNA and the inability for dc gel electrophoresis to resolve such long chains. Based on the available data in the literature, it appears that the band capacity (i.e., the number of species that can be resolved) for these devices is relatively low. While two species can be readily resolved in a manner of minutes, it remains to be seen whether a more complicated mixture of long DNA can be resolved in a single electrophoretic run. Based on our own work, we are not optimistic that the band capacity can be increased much beyond the separation data reported in the literature without increasing the depth of the channels, which is a technological challenge that has only been met in rare cases\textsuperscript{327} like Figure 29c.

While the particular arrays highlighted in Figure 29 feature relatively dense arrays of posts, they require sophisticated fabrication techniques. We have wondered whether similar quality separations are possible using sparse, ordered arrays. Sparse ordered post arrays are easily fabricated using step-and-repeat masks and conventional photolithography, and these ordered devices have large spaces (relative to the DNA radius of gyration) between neighboring posts. If the array is very sparse,\textsuperscript{335} the DNA molecules tend to move in the interstices between posts and rarely collide with the posts of the array. This effect is known as channeling.\textsuperscript{148} Brownian dynamics simulations
Table 3: Experimentally realized separation resolutions in post array devices. The classifications highlight the different class of devices. For the magnetic beads, the post size is a nominal value since the aggregation of the beads and polydispersivity in the bead sizes lead to many post sizes near this nominal value. The resolution data correspond to either results directly reported in the relevant reference or values computed from the published electropherograms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Post Size</th>
<th>$E$ (V/cm)</th>
<th>DNA sizes (kbp)</th>
<th>Time (s)</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Ref.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nanoposts</td>
<td>500 nm</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1 and 10.1</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>1.45</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>500 nm</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10.1 and 38.4</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>2.69</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>500 nm</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4.4 and 6.6</td>
<td>520</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>500 nm</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6.6 and 9.4</td>
<td>520</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>500 nm</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9.4 and 23</td>
<td>680</td>
<td>2.39</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300 nm</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>48.5 and 166 (T4)</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>150 nm</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>2 and 5</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>1.43</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>150 nm</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5 and 10</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt; 1 µm</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>21 and 165</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Post Size</th>
<th>$E$ (V/cm)</th>
<th>DNA sizes (kbp)</th>
<th>Time (s)</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Ref.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sparse Posts</td>
<td>1 µm</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2.7 and 48.5</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>360 nm</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15 and 33.5</td>
<td>1150</td>
<td>1.66</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>360 nm</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>33.5 and 48.5</td>
<td>1250</td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Post Size</th>
<th>$E$ (V/cm)</th>
<th>DNA sizes (kbp)</th>
<th>Time (s)</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Ref.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nanofence</td>
<td>600 nm</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15 and 48.5</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>600 nm</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>33.5 and 48.5</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Post Size</th>
<th>$E$ (V/cm)</th>
<th>DNA sizes (kbp)</th>
<th>Time (s)</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Ref.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Magnetic Beads</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>48.5 and 97</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>48.5 and 145.5</td>
<td>2300</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>15 and 48.5</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>33.5 and 48.5</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.3 µm</td>
<td>20.3</td>
<td>48.5 and 97</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.3 µm</td>
<td>20.3</td>
<td>97 and 168.9</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.4 µm</td>
<td>18.8</td>
<td>48.5 and 97</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>1.84</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Post Size</th>
<th>$E$ (V/cm)</th>
<th>DNA sizes (kbp)</th>
<th>Time (s)</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Ref.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pulsed Fields</td>
<td>2 µm</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>48.5 and 168.9</td>
<td>660</td>
<td>17.96</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 µm</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>48.5 and 168.9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

have suggested that the long range orientational order in a post array leads to channeling.\textsuperscript{342} Another simulation study showed that hairpin formation (or collision) is more frequent in disordered arrays, and that random post positions are essential for separations.\textsuperscript{343} However, these simulations neglected the deflection of the electric field lines around the insulating posts. Later Brownian dynamics simulations that accounted for the non-uniform electric field showed that DNA collides frequently in an ordered array and that this agrees with experiments in an array of 1 µm posts with 3 µm center-to-center spacing.\textsuperscript{148} The curved electric field lines drive the DNA molecule across the channel, as shown in Figure 30, resulting in more frequent collisions. The predictions
Figure 30: Sparse array of posts with diameter $d$ and center-to-center spacing $a$. During electrophoretic transport the DNA molecules follow the dashed electric field lines. The extensional electrophoretic flow in the extensional zone leads to a deformation of the DNA that increases the probability of collision. The focusing zone after the post has electric field lines that tend to drive the DNA into a position that favors collisions with the next post. Reproduced with permission from Ref. Copyright 2009 The American Physical Society.

of these later Brownian dynamics simulations agree very well with experimental data for $\lambda$ DNA electrophoresis in an array of 1 $\mu$m posts with a 3 $\mu$m center-to-center distance. Thus, it is reasonable to expect that relatively sparse post arrays fabricated using simple step-and-repeat patterns should lead to good separations of long DNA.

The conclusions drawn from these fundamental experiments and simulations have been confirmed in subsequent separation work. For example, experiments have demonstrated separations in sparse arrays of 1 $\mu$m diameter posts and 360 nm diameter posts, with the separation resolution between 15 kbp to 48.5 kbp DNA improving as the post size decreases. Further Brownian dynamics simulations of DNA electrophoresis in 1 $\mu$m post with 3 $\mu$m center-to-center spacing predicted that $\lambda$ DNA and T4 DNA will have baseline resolution after 15 mm at $E = 30$ V/cm, which should require around 7 minutes. This separation resolution is higher for low electric field strengths, which also has been our experience in experiments in this type of post array.

Thus far, we have focused on “crystalline” post arrays where the posts are arranged in a regularly repeating hexagonal or square pattern. It is not obvious a priori that a crystalline arrangement is the optimal way to arrange a post array, although virtually all of the post arrays constructed via microfabrication feature regular arrays. To test this hypothesis, we recently compared the mobility
and band broadening in ordered and disordered arrays.\textsuperscript{301} The devices were fabricated in silicon dioxide and contain arrays of 1 \(\mu\)m diameter posts with an average post density corresponding to a hexagonal array of posts with a 5 \(\mu\)m center to center spacing, either in an ordered hexagonal array or an array which has a disorder that is similar to that realized in magnetic bead arrays.\textsuperscript{288,325} These experiments\textsuperscript{301} revealed that the band broadening is greater in the disordered array, while the electrophoretic mobility does not depend on the array order. We can thus conclude, at least for this post density, that ordered arrays yield superior separation performance due to a reduction in band broadening.\textsuperscript{301}

It also appears that providing large open regions can enhance the separation in a post array. The so-called “nanofence” array\textsuperscript{150} consists of a repeating pattern of two rows of 500 nm diameter posts separated by a 20 \(\mu\)m post-free region. The device was fabricated by projection lithography in silicon. Although the number of posts in this device is much lower than any of the arrays we have discussed thus far, we see in Table 3 that the resolution of the prototype device is comparable to existing arrays of regularly spaced posts. Surprisingly, the high resolving power of the device is due to enhanced stretching of the DNA molecule in the post-free region\textsuperscript{150} rather than an expected reduction in the band broadening due to the regularly spaced collisions with the nanofences.

The development of models for the separation and their application to experiments has taken a tortuous but ultimately successful path. As a historical aside, we should point out that extrapolations from simulation data and models for collisions with isolated, single posts,\textsuperscript{312,314} made a few years after the development of the first post array\textsuperscript{298} in 1992, predicted that post arrays would not be able to separate long DNA due to the dispersion caused by the collision\textsuperscript{312} or the distance between posts required to realize single post collision statistics.\textsuperscript{314} As we have seen in our review of the various devices produced since 2002, there is ample experimental evidence to the contrary. It behooves us to briefly review how realistic models must incorporate both the statistics for the collisions with the posts and the transport in the array. A natural starting point would be the geometrization models from gel electrophoresis,\textsuperscript{187–189} which already acknowledge the potential for DNA to undergo rope-over-pulley collisions in modest electric fields. It is readily apparent that the
geometration models for a gel lack predictive power for transport in post arrays, since they predict that the mobility is independent of molecular weight.\cite{189} Thus, more sophisticated models of DNA transport were developed with the goal of predicting how the macrotransport properties such as electrophoretic mobility and band broadening depend on the DNA-scale physics. One early attempt was a semi-phenomenological lattice Monte Carlo model\cite{344} that estimates the mobility and band broadening of the DNA as a function of the average collision time and the collision probability, both of which can be obtained from separate single molecule experiments\cite{325} or a microscale physical model. However, when the relevant experiments were performed,\cite{288,325} it became apparent that while many of the underlying assumptions of this model are qualitatively correct, the model fails to quantitatively predict the dispersivity during electrophoresis.\cite{325}

Further improvements in models for DNA transport relied on continuous-time random walk (CTRW) theory, in particular the Scher-Lax CTRW.\cite{345} Originally developed by Scher and Lax to describe electron transport in disordered solids, the Scher-Lax CTRW model consists of a repetitive sequence of steps where the particle exhibits both a random waiting time at a trapping site and a random distance traversed between these trapping sites. Building on the geometration model for gel electrophoresis,\cite{189} the CTRW model for DNA electrophoresis in a post array consists of: (i) collision with post and extension into two arms, (ii) electric-field-driven unhooking from the post, and (iii) uniform translation until the next collision.\cite{154,346,347} The configuration of the DNA molecule at the beginning of the collision determines the hold-up time of the collision. The first CTRW model applied to post arrays\cite{154} assumed the chain was completely extended during the collision. To achieve accurate results in CTRW models, we must account for incomplete chain extension\cite{346,347} as well as for the relaxation time and for interactions with multiple posts.\cite{322,348} Incomplete extension of the molecule does not strongly affect the electrophoretic velocity, but increases the dispersivity.\cite{346} These CTRW models\cite{154,346,347} treat successive collisions as uncorrelated events, an assumption that has been experimentally verified.\cite{310} One of the shortcomings of these models is that they estimate collision probabilities and hold-up times based on microscale models which are not adequately accurate.\cite{310} A more recent CTRW model relies on measure-
ments of the hold-up time of a collision and the distance between collisions to make predictions of macrotransport properties.\textsuperscript{348} The latter model, which builds on the continuous-time random walk theory for a two state system with converging moments,\textsuperscript{137} readily reduces to the previous Scher-Lax CTRW models\textsuperscript{154,346,347} as limiting cases.\textsuperscript{348} Combined with a simulation method that reproduced experimentally measured hold-up times and collision probabilities,\textsuperscript{148,310} this model predicted separation parameters over a wide range of DNA sizes and electric field strengths.\textsuperscript{348}

Post arrays can also be operated under a pulsed field, analogous to the pulsed field gel electrophoresis separations we saw in Section 5.2. The fabrication methods are identical to the fabrication methods for dc field separation, and the origin for the advantages of using a post array are the same. The major limitation in pulsed field gel electrophoresis is the extraordinarily long time required for the DNA to reorient itself in the direction of the new electric field in the small pores of a gel. By increasing the pore sizes to the micron scale in a post array, the DNA can readily reorient themselves in the new field direction. Pulsed field operation of a post array device allows linear fractionation of long DNA,\textsuperscript{218} and using an entropic trap at the injection point (see Section 6.1.2) permits the injection of a relatively narrow band of long DNA. Using the aforementioned properties of microfabricated post arrays, Austin and coworkers\textsuperscript{334} demonstrated that very long DNA (100 kbp) can be separated in 10 seconds in a pulsed field. The increase in separation resolution from this mode of operation seems to offset the increased difficulty of applying a pulsed electric field to the device. Indeed, we will see that the methods of applying pulsed fields in a microfluidic device are critical to the very promising methods we will explore in Section 6.6. The separation time during pulsed field electrophoresis in the post array device is a substantial improvement over the separation time required in PFGE.

Another approach to using pulsed fields for DNA separations is the entropic recoil mechanism.\textsuperscript{131,349} When the posts are very densely spaced, the DNA needs to pay an entropic penalty when it unravels and begins to reptate through the post array. If the electric field is turned off and the DNA is only partially inserted into the post array, it will recoil back to the entrance of the array to maximize its configurational entropy.\textsuperscript{131} Since the time to completely unravel and enter the post
array is a function of molecular weight, gradually increasing the duration of the “on” pulse of the electric field should produce a separation as a function of molecular weight.\textsuperscript{349} During the shorter pulses, the short DNA will be injected into the array and thus not feel the entropic recoil effect. As the pulse time increases, the short DNA will continue to move through the array but the long DNA will still remain outside the array until the pulse time is sufficient for complete injection. While the entropic recoil effect does lead to a separation as a function of molecular weight via this mechanism,\textsuperscript{349} the bands are very broad due to the stochastic nature of the injection process. Moreover, DNA that enter the array in a hairpin formation are injected at a different time than the same sized DNA that enter the array head-first. Given the additional challenges inherent in fabricating a very dense array of posts,\textsuperscript{131} the entropic recoil mechanism has not received much further attention as a separation mechanism.

Anisotropic post arrays have also been used to separated DNA in a electrophoretic size exclusion chromatography mode.\textsuperscript{132} As illustrated in Figure 31a and Figure 31b, these posts are very anisotropic and one would not observe the rope-over-pulley separations we saw thus far, especially since the potential drop is in the vertical direction in the figure. Indeed, the electric field in the narrow gap between the posts is very weak. As the DNA are convected down the large channels between the posts, they can sometimes diffuse and enter the small gaps between the posts. The probability for entering these small gaps is a function of the size of the DNA, with the smaller DNA having a greater partitioning into the space between the posts. As a result, the larger DNA elute first in Figure 31c, as we would expect in a size exclusion chromatography separation. Although the separation here appears quite promising, size exclusion chromatography has not been explored in great detail.

Overall, DNA separation in post arrays drastically decreases the separation time of long DNA compared to PFGE. However, the complex apparatuses necessary for fabrication, operation and detection have thus far prevented widespread adoption of post array devices for long DNA separation.
Figure 31: Size exclusion chromatography separation of DNA in a post array. (a) Principle of the size exclusion process. (b) SEM image of the post array. (c) Electropherogram for a separation voltage of 40 V and a separation length of 4 mm. Reproduced with permission from Ref. Copyright 2003 American Institute of Physics.

6.1.2 Entropic Traps and Nanofilters

In the previous section, we saw how microfabricated post arrays could break the biased reptation mechanism in gel electrophoresis by increasing the pore size into the regime of mechanical instability for agarose gels, thereby extending the range of DNA that can be separated in a
dc field into the hundreds of kilobase pair range (see Table 3). We also noted in the context of Figure 29 that microfabricated post arrays can remove the inherent disorder of gels through the use of step-and-repeat patterns. In addition to simplifying the modeling of the system,\textsuperscript{298} it appears that these more regularly spaced posts reduce the band broadening\textsuperscript{301} and thus produce sharper separations.

We now turn our attention to how microfabricated devices enhance separations in the other regimes of DNA electrophoresis covered in Section 5.1, namely Ogston sieving (Figure 19) and entropic trapping (Figure 20). Recall that Ogston sieving refers to the case where the radius of gyration of the DNA is smaller than the pore size, and the separation is due to the molecular weight dependence of the free volume available to the DNA as it migrates through the gel in the absence of substantial deformation.\textsuperscript{160–162} In contrast, the entropic trapping regime refers to the case where the nominal pore size in the gel is commensurate with the radius of gyration of the DNA. The relevant transport mechanism in entropic trapping involves hopping between cavities separated by an energy barrier associated with a temporary loss of configurational entropy.\textsuperscript{165–167} One particular challenge for entropic trapping in gels is the variance in the pore sizes in the gel,\textsuperscript{175} which leads to a distribution in energy barriers during entropic trapping\textsuperscript{174} and concomitant band broadening. One also experiences similar problems in the Ogston sieving regime of gel electrophoresis, since the local free volume available to the DNA in a heterogeneous gel fluctuates (in the Lagrangian sense, where we follow the particle) and thus leads to band broadening. Microfabricated devices should be able to minimize the latter issues arising in gel electrophoresis, since we have already seen that it is straightforward to produce periodic sieving matrices by microfabrication.

In principle, we can imagine making post arrays that directly reflect the length scales in Figure 19 and Figure 20, thereby creating two-dimensional versions of both Ogston sieving and entropic trapping. We could also tailor the exact location of the posts to either create a spatially homogeneous free volume for the DNA (in Ogston sieving) or regularly space the large pores (for entropic trapping). Measuring the DNA transport in such a device would be an intriguing direct experimental test of the exactly solvable, two dimensional lattice models for Ogston sieving de-
Figure 32: Slit-well motifs for exploiting (a) the entropic trapping regime using long DNA and (b) the Ogston sieving regime using short DNA. (c) The devices are patterned by two etching steps. As we see from the side view of the device (90° rotation of the other schematics), the optical lithography patterning of the devices leads to similar periodicities and channel sizes in both types of devices. The direction of the DNA motion is the same in panels (a) and (b).

developed by Slater and coworkers, in particular the role of non-conducting fibers and designed dead-end pores. However, constructing a post array at these length scales is technologically challenging. Interesting physics would likely result from such experiments, but it is unlikely that the separations would be a substantial improvement over the other methods discussed in this review.

Rather, the regimes of Ogston sieving and entropic trapping have been exploited primarily using the device designs illustrated in Figure 32. When the device is used for separating long DNA, it is referred to as an entropic trap. When the device is used for separating short DNA, it is referred to as a nanofilter. In both cases, the device is an array of repeating thick and thin regions. The lateral patterning of the device is done by optical lithography, so the typical length of a thick or thin region is in the micron regime and the channel is around 25 µm wide. The thick regions are about 300 nm to 3 µm deep and the thin slits are usually between 20 and 90 nm, with smaller length scales prevalent for the nanofilter and the longer length scales prevalent for entropic trapping. Recently, the nanofilter geometry was turned on its side and called a “nanowall” array. The latter device consists of 5 µm high and 215 µm long walls separated by a gap of 200 nm. The device contains 20 nanowall regions before the detector, where each wall
region is separated by a 35 µm gap. The periodicity of the nanowall device is much larger than the schematic in Figure 32, and features much fewer periods than the standard entropic trapping system.\textsuperscript{140}

The DNA can be driven through the array with an electric field\textsuperscript{140,171–173,176,357–359} or by a pressure driven flow.\textsuperscript{361} We will devote most of our time in this section to discuss the separations achieved in entropic trapping and nanofilter configurations. However, the slit-well motif\textsuperscript{22} is not the only way to exploit the physics of these regimes. Thus, we will also devote some time to consider alternative designs that are amenable to soft lithography\textsuperscript{362,363} and a rather novel idea of using oil slugs to create entropic traps in large microchannels.\textsuperscript{364,365}

The basis for separations using the system in Figure 32a was the subject of considerable interest. The original device\textsuperscript{172} consisted of alternating thick regions, about 1 µm deep, and thin regions, 90 nm deep, and was only used for observing single molecules of long DNA as they moved through the traps under the influence of an electric field. Remarkably, the experiments revealed that the large molecules travel faster than the smaller molecules. This result was unexpected, since the configurational entropy lost by entering the slit should increase with molecular weight. The explanation\textsuperscript{171} is that the larger molecules have a higher escape probability, which is more important than their larger free energy barrier.\textsuperscript{140,171} These experiments also spurred a great deal of theoretical work to understand the details of the process. We recently reviewed the theoretical literature elsewhere.\textsuperscript{22}

In the present review, we would like to focus on the applications of the entropic trapping device rather than the underlying physics. In addition to verifying that the single molecule dynamics in previous work\textsuperscript{171,172} indeed lead to a separation, the seminal experiments on entropic trap separations\textsuperscript{140} also introduced two practical innovations. The first innovation was the method for loading the DNA. Escaping an entropic trap requires overcoming the energy barrier in a thermally activated escape process. The electric field tilts the potential energy landscape, so the effective barrier height decreases with increasing electric field strength.\textsuperscript{171} Indeed, for a sufficiently high electric field, there will be no trapping since the DNA can easily overcome the barrier when the favorable
change in enthalpy caused by moving in the potential gradient dominates the entropic penalty for entering the slit. In contrast, at very low electric fields, the probability of jumping over the barrier by thermal energy is exponentially small. As a result, the DNA can be pressed against the first trap using a weak electric field. When the electric field is increased to the separation voltage, the DNA hop over the first barrier as a narrow injection band. While this type of injection was first proposed in the entropic trapping separation,\textsuperscript{140} we already saw its importance in the ultrafast separations of long DNA via pulsed field electrophoresis in a post array a few years later.\textsuperscript{334} The second innovation was the multilane separation device illustrated in Figure 33, which mimics the typical setup in gel electrophoresis. One of the challenges in the separation devices we discussed in Section 6.1.1 is the calibration. The experimental data presented in Table 3 always involved separating known sizes of DNA. These are the sensible experiments to validate the operation of a device. However, if we want to identify the size of unknown bands, we need to compare their speeds to a calibrated standard. One of the major (and rarely discussed) shortcomings in many microfluidic separation devices is the reproducibility of the absolute mobility. Since these devices have extremely high surface area to volume ratios and very small amounts of sample, the combination of experiment-to-experiment fluctuations in the surface properties and the relatively low signal-to-noise ratio makes an absolute calibration challenging. The device architecture in Figure 33 minimizes these issues.

The key variables for the separation are the electric field strength and the pitch of the array.\textsuperscript{140,173} A smaller pitch leads to better separations since it can increase the number of traps for a given length. However, the use of optical lithography limited the original pitch to 2 µm.\textsuperscript{140} The current pitch limitation is just under 1 µm without using expensive and slow direct write lithography systems. Note that a strongly confined chain and a short pitch could lead to the DNA spanning multiple traps, a subject we will discuss in the context of nanopit arrays\textsuperscript{366,367} in Section 7.3. Higher electric fields decrease the elution time, but lower the resolution since the barrier for escaping the trap is lowered. The resolution also decreased with DNA length. This requires longer DNA molecules to be run at lower field and for a longer time,\textsuperscript{173} analogous to gel elec-
Figure 33: Schematic of the multilane separation device for entropic trapping. All eight channels are connected to a common anode and cathode. Each set of four arrays is connected to their own DNA loading zone. This allows for two different mixtures to be separated simultaneously, similar to a submarine gel electrophoresis setup. Reproduced with permission from Ref. 140 Copyright 2000 American Association for the Advancement of Science.

trophoresis. The entropic trap can resolve DNA in the hundreds of kilobase pair range in around 30 minutes, which is comparable to the performance in post arrays. The band capacity of the entropic trap appears to be superior to the post arrays, with almost complete baseline of a 5 kbp DNA ladder (7 bands). 140, 173

In the standard entropic trapping device, 140, 171–173 illustrated schematically in Figure 32, the deep region of the device has a volume that is large compared to the nominal volume $R_g^3$ of the DNA coil. As we show in Figure 32, the DNA can thus coil freely in the deep region. If the length scales are decreased further, then the DNA will be deformed in both the slit and the well region. A device of this type 361 was named the “nanogroove array.” Here, the well is only 150 nm deep and varies in width from 75 to 600 nm. We will discuss the conformation of DNA at these length scales in depth in Section 7, but for the moment we will simply state that the DNA in the well is in a de Gennes regime. The slits are 50 nm deep and the periodicity of the device is between 1 and 2.6 µm. For these experiments, 361 the λ DNA, T4 DNA and 42.2 kbp circular DNA were animated by a pressure driven flow instead of an electric field. At low flow rates, the DNA falls into the 150 nm grooves and is extended along the width of the device in the de Gennes regime, but is not able to escape the groove. By increasing the flow velocity, the DNA will exit the groove and travel to the next groove in a “sidewinder” type motion. The sidewinder motion is independent of DNA
size. Increasing the velocity further causes herniation into the slit, which leads to a “tumbleweed” conformation. The molecule can transition between the two states with the “tumbleweed” state being faster. Also, longer molecules are more likely to exhibit the “tumbleweed” state so this leads to sized based separation. At the very highest flow velocities, only the “tumbleweed” conformation is seen and separation no longer occurs. The transition between the two states is also different for linear and circular DNA, so this device can also separate DNA based on topology and not just size.

All the above studies used long DNA (greater than 5 kbp). The radii of gyration of these DNA are always on the order of or larger than the slit depth. The DNA must deform from their free solution configuration in order to escape the entropic trap, and the long molecules elute first due to an increased probability to escape the trap. Let us now consider the opposite limit where we work with relatively short DNA molecules in the 100 bp range. Recall from Eq. (2) that there is a crossover from coiled configurations to rod-like configurations as the contour length of the DNA, $L$, decreases to the Kuhn length (i.e., twice the persistence length). The persistence length of DNA is around 53 nm, corresponding to 300 bp per Kuhn length. Thus, these short DNA are expected to be fairly rigid molecules. When the depths of the slit and the well are decreased somewhat, as illustrated schematically in Figure 32, the device becomes appropriate for separating short DNA in a manner akin to Ogston sieving. Small DNA fragments, 50 bp to 1600 bp, and slits between 55 and 80 nm were used to satisfy the requirements of the Ogston regime. In this regime, the smaller fragments eluted first. These are exactly the physics one would expect from the Ogston model, since the free volume available to the DNA in the slits decreases with molecular weight. While the model bears some similarities to Ogston sieving, it is probably more appropriate to think of the device as a one-dimensional chromatographic separation based on the partitioning between the slits and the wells.

Note that such an equilibrium model is only valid for very weak electric fields where the DNA have sufficient time to sample their configurational space in the well and the slit via rotational diffusion. At higher electric fields, scaling analysis and simulations predict that the device would
This figure illustrates the transition from the Ogston regime, where the mobility decreases with length, to the entropic trapping regime, where the mobility increases with molecular weight. Reproduced with permission from Ref.\textsuperscript{357} Copyright 2006 American Physical Society.

operate in a band inverted mode, where the larger rod-like DNA would elute first. These predictions were eventually realized in experiments\textsuperscript{359} using a fused silica device that could support the very high electric fields (circa 500 V/cm) required to reach the band inversion regime.

As we might expect, there is also a band inversion\textsuperscript{357} that must occur as a function of molecular weight as the transport transitions between the Ogston regime, where the smaller DNA elute first, and entropic trapping regime, where the larger DNA elute first. Figure 34 shows this transition from a decreasing to an increasing mobility as a function of DNA fragment size, independent of electric field.\textsuperscript{357} The transition occurs when the radius of gyration is about the same size as the slit. In this case the slit was 73 nm and the radius of gyration for the DNA at the crossover point was 80 nm.\textsuperscript{357}

While steric interactions are sufficient to provide confinement, the slit size needs to be very small (tens of nanometers) to see a partitioning effect for small DNA. Recall from Figure 4 that any charged surface is associated with a Debye layer of counterions whose characteristic length scale is given by Eq. (10). The devices we have consider thus far are fabricated in silicon, followed by thermal oxidation, or fabricated in fused silica. In either case, the surface adopts a negative charge in the basic pH buffers used for electrophoresis. As a result, the DNA is repelled from
the surface by electrostatic interactions. Lowering the ionic strength increases the electrostatic repulsion between the DNA and the walls, leading to an increase in the size of the region where the double-layers overlap between the DNA and the walls. Since the nanofilter mode of the device operates through a standard chromatographic mechanism\textsuperscript{357} based on the partitioning of the rigid, short DNA molecules between the slit and the well,\textsuperscript{368} the effect of the electrostatic interactions is equivalent to reducing the physical size of the slit. As we might expect, the selectivity and resolution are enhanced at low ionic strength.\textsuperscript{358}

The slit-well motif in Figure 32 is not the only device to create artificial gels that operate in the Ogston sieving and entropic trapping regimes. Figure 35 shows two particular examples fabricated in PDMS. Note that entropic trapping via thin slits is unlikely to be successful in a soft material like PDMS, since they would collapse. The upper panels of Figure 35 show a post array with 15 μm posts with 1 μm spacing at the thinnest point.\textsuperscript{363} These posts are much too large to be useful for the separations discussed in Section 6.1.1, since the post sizes are almost an order of magnitude larger than the DNA coil. For the same reason, this post array is not the same as the systems studied using the exactly solvable lattice models for DNA electrophoresis.\textsuperscript{164,350–356}
Rather, the device operates in an entropic trapping mode because the interstitial space between the post, where the DNA travels, has larger pockets connected by thin gaps, shown as the lighter grey area in Figure 35. These gaps act as entropic traps. This device features a sized based separation of molecules that have a radius of gyration on the order of the gap. The lower panel of Figure 35 shows a device with a uniform depth but wavelike structures along the walls. One can think of this system as the slit-well motif turned on its side, albeit at a slightly larger length scale where the features are commensurate with the radius of gyration of the DNA rather than its persistence length. Two different systems are shown in Figure 35, one with the wavelike structures on both walls and one with the wavelike structure on a single wall. Videomicroscopy experiments of T2 and λ DNA electrophoresis in these systems showed that the DNA interacts with and is stretched by the features on the wall. The interaction between the DNA and the wall was stronger for the longer DNA and this led to a smaller velocity when traveling through the channel. Both of the devices in Figure 35 have gaps that are about the size as the radius of gyration of the molecules they are separating, where the longer molecule has to squeeze a little more than the smaller one. So the larger molecule travels slower, as opposed to the case in the early entropic traps where the gap was much smaller than the radius of gyration and the larger molecules traveled faster.

An alternate approach to entropic trapping is to use the thin film formed between an oil slug and the wall of a channel, shown in Figure 36. This thin region produces a nanoslit and the transition from the large channel to the slit serves as an entropic trap. When the DNA is driven through the channel it encounters the slug and slowly stretches as the bulk of the coil slowly unravels to fit
into the thin region. Once most of the molecule enters the thin area it quickly transverses the gap and exits due to the intensified electric field in the gap. While one should, in principle, be able to construct an entropic trapping device out of a series of oil slugs in a channel, this setup has only been used thus far to stretch DNA to about 50% of its contour length. The DNA can also be combed to the surface using a surfactant for the surface coating and high electric fields. We will discuss DNA stretching in more detail in in Section 7. Both the stretching and combing were achieved in cheap and easy to fabricate PDMS channels at very tractable dimensions between 100 and 200 µm.

Overall, the entropic trapping geometry seems quite promising, since the speed of the separation is comparable (but somewhat slower) than the other methods discussed in this review and the band capacity seems very good. There are some minor technical challenges relative to the post arrays but they are easily overcome. For example, the device fabrication requires two etching steps to create the slit and the well, but the patterning is all done using conventional photolithography. Likewise, the injection method requires multiple field strengths, but this is easily implemented using a programmable power supply. The limiting issue is the band inversion as a function of electric field and molecular weight. Care needs to be taken when performing separations as the order of elution can be reversed if the molecule is about the same size as the slit size.

6.1.3 Colloidal Crystals and Self Assembly

Many of the artificial gels discussed above involve top-down microfabricated patterns, with the exception of the oil slug entropic trap. Such devices exploit the ease of fabricating periodic patterns such as post arrays and entropic traps using techniques pioneered by the semiconductor industry. Colloidal crystals are instead formed by the self-assembly of colloids into a close-packed arrangement, creating a three-dimensional network with periodic characteristics. This method of fabrication is considered bottom-up, and exploits the driving forces behind crystallization in confinement to form close-packed periodic separation matrices. A key difference between these bottom-up devices and their top-down counterparts is the three-dimensional nature of the colloidal
Figure 37: (a) The space available to a DNA molecule in a close-packed plane (purple) when one attempts to fit a solid sphere (green) into the interstitial space. (b) The space actually available to a DNA molecule in a random conformation. The actual three-dimensional network available to the molecule is much more complex than illustrated in this two dimensional projection.

crystal. Colloidal crystals have inherent length scales based on the size of the colloids, which can be fabricated anywhere from the nanoscale to microscale.

The three-dimensional network brought about by colloidal crystallization can be thought of as an ordered analog of an agarose gel. In a regular, close-packed colloidal crystal, the interstitial spaces are connected by narrow constrictions. The space available to DNA molecules is shown in Figure 37. The similarity between the pore space of a colloidal crystal and that of an agarose gel naturally leads us to apply the theories of DNA mobility discussed in Section 5.1, such as biased reptation or Ogston sieving, to colloidal crystal DNA electrophoresis. Both regimes rely on the interplay between the size of the space available to the DNA and the size of the DNA molecule itself.

Unlike a gel matrix, a colloidal crystal by definition is periodically ordered. Therefore many assumptions based on the random nature of gels may not be true in colloidal crystals. For example, the theories of biased reptation and Ogston sieving both assume that the molecule will experience an ensemble average of conformations and angles with the applied electric field. This assumption is valid in a gel since the sieving matrix is inherently random; there is a distribution of pore sizes, which are distributed randomly throughout the gel. In contrast, a model of DNA electrophoresis in colloidal crystals must account for the discrete nature of the pore connectivity.\textsuperscript{374} It is also possible to have dead-ends in a gel, where the DNA has difficulty moving in the direction of the
field and becomes temporarily trapped. The biased reptation and Ogston sieving models predict aggregate behavior, and as such work well in these fully random networks. Colloidal crystals, on the other hand, are not fully random networks. As they pack into a close-packed arrangement, they order themselves over lengths much longer than the molecules being analyzed. This order calls in to question the assumption that a DNA molecule will be able to experience a full range of orientations with respect to the electric field, as well as a wide variety in pore sizes. For the moment our comments are speculative, but it is already known that order improves separations during protein chromatography in colloidal crystals. We are confident that systematic studies of the order of the colloids will show whether the order of a colloidal crystal has a significant impact on the quality of the separation in these devices when compared to the usual gels.

There are two common ways to integrate colloidal crystals into a separation channel: sedimentation of the colloids and convective self-assembly. Sedimentation involves adding a colloidal suspension to a fabricated device (either a capillary or microchannel) and allowing the colloids to settle against a barrier. In most applications, this barrier would be a physical frit or weir that allows fluid to pass through, but blocks the passing of colloids. It could also be an interface, such as an air-liquid interface. The sedimentation process requires that the colloids settle under gravitational forces. For small colloids (with diameters below around 1 µm) this sedimentation process can take days. Sedimented colloids are also weakly bonded by van der Waals forces when they pack, as they have only been brought in to contact by the weaker gravitational forces. However, the long assembly time can lead to a better packing, as a settling particle conceivably has more time to find a close-packed site and therefore is more likely to pack well.

Convective self-assembly (CSA) is an active process that greatly accelerates the crystallization process. In CSA, the colloids are carried through the suspension and brought to a nucleation site, either a frit or an air-liquid interface (as discussed above). The convection can be brought about either through a pressure head or solvent evaporation. Most often, one uses a combination of both driving forces. This method does not rely on the slow gravitational forces to settle the particles, but instead carries them directly to the crystal growth plane. In contrast to sedimentation, the crystal is
grown quickly. This would imply that the packing would be less efficient, as an individual particle would have less dwell time to find an ideal site. However, the evaporative forces in CSA through the established crystal focus the motion of the colloid into a correct close-packed arrangement.\(^\text{376}\)

Monodisperse colloids are available in a wide range of materials. Most devices in literature are made from either silica or polystyrene particles.\(^\text{170,377–382}\) The polydispersivity of the colloids is a key factor in determining the quality of the resulting crystal. Colloidal crystallization requires a low standard deviation from the average diameter – less than 1\% is desirable.\(^\text{383}\) However, procedures for creating tightly-distributed colloids from both silica and polystyrene allow for their rather inexpensive use \textit{en masse}, as they are commercially available at a reasonable cost. Since the separation mechanism depends on the 3D pore network and not any surface characteristics, the choice of colloid material is irrelevant to the separation performance provided that the DNA do not adsorb to the colloids.

The earliest work on DNA electrophoresis in colloidal crystals focused on examining the mobility of single molecular weights of DNA.\(^\text{377,378}\) In the pioneering experiments,\(^\text{377}\) the mobility was measured in bulk crystals using a fluorescent fringe technique in a colloidal crystal formed by sedimentation. Later videomicroscopy experiments\(^\text{378}\) examined the dynamics of long DNA in a colloidal crystal. While these experiments showed the potential to separate DNA in a colloidal crystal, a functioning separation device also requires integrating the colloidal crystal inside of a device that allows for DNA injection. The first such device\(^\text{379}\) used a molded PDMS slab for the channel, which was bonded to a clean glass microscope slide after punching out access holes in the PDMS to act as fluid reservoirs. These devices could be easily fabricated in a reproducible manner, although one needs to be particularly careful with the cleanliness of the glass substrate for colloidal crystal assembly. The permeability of the PDMS was overcome by presoaking the devices in running buffer overnight.

The assembly of stable, ordered colloids in the device requires some care in the experimental protocol (as we have learned the hard way through our own failed experiments in this area), so we would like to point out a few key experimental steps. When the colloids are integrated into
the separation channel using the CSA method mentioned above. In the prototype devices, one of the reservoir holes in the PDMS was punched through the end of the separation channel. This easily-overlooked detail is critical for proper and rapid assembly of the colloidal crystal. The relatively hydrophobic PDMS surface coupled with the open area of the reservoir leads to the creation of an air-liquid-glass-PDMS evaporation interface that is pinned at the outflow of the device. The colloidal crystal then grows directly from this interface. If this interface is allowed to expand into a patterned reservoir, then one can end up with a large (relative to the channel cross-section) initial volume to crystallize, which will take much longer to do so. Also, the expanded interfacial area leads to a decrease in the convective driving force, slowing colloidal motion down the channel. After the growing crystal fills the separation arm, crystallization is stopped by replacing the colloidal suspension in the source reservoirs with deionized water. After all of the remaining colloids are incorporated into the crystal, the deionized water is replaced with running buffer and allowed to equilibrate. Afterwards, the device is pre-run until the current stabilizes. This pre-run step is important to help ensure crystal stability. In the case of silica particles, the surfaces are left unmodified and contain unbound charges. These have the potential to both become mobile in the presence of an electric field as well as create large amounts of electroosmotic flow. Electroosmotic flow can be suppressed by using a high ionic strength buffer or by adding a dynamic coating such as PVP.

Colloidal crystals are indeed able to rapidly separate DNA using the basic physical principles of gel electrophoresis. The prototype separation devices were able to separate a DNA ladder of 100-2000 bp fragments in under two minutes in less than a millimeter of separation matrix. The separation experiment is also remarkably stable; the absolute mobility of the separated species changed by less than 2% over five hours of experimentation and the crystals were stable under fields up to 60 V/cm, with only minor disruption of the bed at the channel ends. In addition to the separations of the short DNA, it is also possible to separate larger DNA such as T4 GT7 (166 kbp) and λ (48.5 kbp) DNA in 1.53 μm diameter silica colloids in 3 minutes in only 1.5 mm of crystal.
The analogy to agarose gels qualitatively describes the relationship between DNA size and colloid diameter. Agarose separations of larger molecules (> 10 kbp) typically require lower concentration gels, creating larger average pore sizes. In a colloidal crystal, the pore size is geometrically related to the diameter of the colloids forming the crystal. Zeng and Harrison\textsuperscript{379} used the size of the largest circle that can fit between three close-packed colloids (i.e. 15% of the colloid diameter) as an estimate of the available volume for the DNA. Figure 37 shows that the actual space available to a DNA chain is much harder to quantify, especially since the DNA would need to deform on length scales smaller than the persistence length to utilize the full void volume. Using the former estimate of the available pore space shows that the colloids used in the experiments are similar to agarose gels (in the 2-3% range for the larger colloids) and smaller colloids form something akin to the pore spaces in a tighter polyacrylamide gel.\textsuperscript{379}

An alternative approach to achieve bottom-up creation of gel analogs is to create an inverse opal. The opal gemstone is essentially a close-packed arrangement of silica spheres of diameter comparable to the wavelength of visible light. An inverse opal is the negative of that three-dimensional structure: pores become walls and the colloids becomes the pores. The primary route to fabricate an inverse opal structure is to first create a colloidal crystal in the desired region of the microfluidic device. Then one replaces the suspension fluid with a polymerizable material, such as SU-8 or polyacrylamide.\textsuperscript{170,380} Due to incomplete wetting of the colloids by the polymer precursors, there are narrow holes connecting the pores in an inverse opal after polymerization.\textsuperscript{384} To complete the inverse opal fabrication, the colloidal template must be removed, taking care to use a method that does not damage the rest of the device. In the case of polystyrene spheres, toluene can be used to dissolve the colloids.\textsuperscript{380} Silica can be removed using hydrofluoric acid (commonly diluted in a buffered oxide etch).\textsuperscript{384} The rate of colloid removal can be greatly enhanced by having exposed colloids at the surface of an open device,\textsuperscript{380} as the distance to etch will be less perpendicular to the channel than in-line with the channel.

In the polymerization step, it is essential that the crystal is completely infiltrated by the liquid phase. Any gaps will result in cavities, which in turn will significantly contribute to band broad-
ening. Also, it is crucial that the polymerized network be adequately rigid. It cannot collapse under pressurized flow (pumping is a common wetting and cleaning procedure) or its own weight. Finally, the material should be capable of being rewetted. For example, the process used by Kuo et al. requires multiple drying steps in the fabrication procedure, but the rewetting process is not included. From our experience, native SU-8 is difficult to wet spontaneously, and as such requires the addition of a pressure head.

The resulting structure of an inverse opal, shown in Figure 38a and Figure 38b, is easily compared to an agarose gel, as one can readily visualize the space available to the DNA molecules. As we might expect, the separations readily mimic agarose gels, as shown in the side-by-side comparison between a gel lane and the microfluidic device shown in Figure 38c and Figure 38d. In these experiments, all nine of the species in the ladder from 500 bp to 10 kbp were baseline resolved in less than 10 minutes in a field of 20 V/cm at an elution distance of 2.5 mm, which is faster than gel electrophoresis with similar resolution. In addition to these separation experiments, inverse opals have also been used for basic physical studies of DNA. Perhaps the most famous of
these experiments was the demonstration of entropic trapping (in the absence of an electric field) as the DNA jumps between pores of the inverse opal network through the narrow constrictions between them.\textsuperscript{170}

We have focused thus far on separations that rely in some way on the ordered packing of colloidal particles, but there are also a number of studies that have used micelle-forming block polymers such as plurons,\textsuperscript{385–391} liquid crystals,\textsuperscript{392–394} and core-shell nanospheres\textsuperscript{395} to create alternatives to agarose gels that exhibit useful properties (such as thermoswitchable viscosities) along with packings that are similar to colloidal crystals. We would like to focus here on the DNA separations in nanospheres.\textsuperscript{395} The particles in these experiments\textsuperscript{395} were formed by polymerization of the hydrophobic core of the block copolymer poly(ethylene glycol) and poly(lactic acid) with a methacryloyl group capping the PLA end, leaving flexible PEG on the surface. The microchannel was a simple cross injection and completely filled with the nanosphere solution at a 1\% concentration.\textsuperscript{395} Unlike the previous colloidal crystal separations, the solution of nanospheres is present in the entire channel and does not require any localization of the separation matrix. A dyed DNA mixture is then injected using a two-step pressurization process.\textsuperscript{395} In the first step, the DNA flows through the cross arm of the injection region until a steady-state flow is achieved. In the second step, the pressure is switched to flow down the separation arm for a few seconds prior to turning on the electric fields in the separation arm and cutting off the pressure driven flow. This novel injection mechanism permits the separation of DNA across the 100-1000 bp and 1-15 kbp ranges.\textsuperscript{395}

There were three interesting findings that came out of these nanosphere experiments. First, turning on the electric field after the pressure injection initially focuses the injected band.\textsuperscript{395} The band width would decrease from approximately 1 mm to 50 \( \mu m \), and then the bands become separated by the matrix. This focusing mechanism is a unique property of using the nanospheres, as it cannot be reproduced in gels, free solution, or entangled polymer solutions.\textsuperscript{395} Second, accurate injections cannot be obtained without using the primary pressurization technique.\textsuperscript{395} Since the nanospheres are not packed like a colloidal crystal, it is possible that the pressurization step is crit-
ical to achieve a robust sieving matrix. Third, the separation is only possible using the electric field and no separation is observed under pressurized flow.\textsuperscript{395} This third feature explains the success of the injection mechanism. If there was also a separation in the pressure driven flow, then it would be necessary to isolate the nanospheres in the separation channel, akin to the experiments we described in colloidal crystals.\textsuperscript{379} Otherwise, the nanosphere separations would encounter the same issues with the pressurized injection method as one has with the electrokinetic injection; namely that the sieving matrix is present everywhere.

The exact nature of the separation mechanism in nanospheres remains a bit mysterious. The DNA chains retain a configuration similar to free solution. This behavior is unlike the motion in an agarose gel, where the chain would deform and tends to elongate in the direction of the field. A possible mechanism behind the size-based separation is a transient partitioning of the DNA chain in the unbounded PEG chains on the surfaces of the nanospheres.\textsuperscript{395}

There are several attractive features of nanospheres for microchip separations.\textsuperscript{395} First, the separation solution has a low viscosity and can be easily prepared. Additionally, the separable range can be tuned by altering the injection pressures. Also, the separation device can be flushed and cleaned for repeated uses. The downside is that any future processing of the molecules would first need to compensate for the fact that the DNA is present in a mixture with nanospheres, which would likely need to be separated. As the nanospheres have a diameter on par with the persistence length of dsDNA, this process would likely be cumbersome.

The data in the literature for DNA separations in the three types of colloidal-based methods described above (colloidal crystals, inverse opals, and nanospheres) indicate that they all have similar levels of performance. The DNA sizes separated range from between 100 bp up to 100 kbp throughout several experiments.\textsuperscript{379,380,395} In terms of fabrication, the nanosphere suspension requires only a knowledge of polymer chemistry in order to fabricate nanospheres of high uniformity, a task that Tabuchi \textit{et al.} claim is facile.\textsuperscript{395} After doing so, one can use the suspension in prefabricated separation devices, taking some of the precautions mentioned above. The inverse colloidal crystal, on the other hand, requires the greatest amount of fabrication expertise, as it utilizes all the
methods of colloidal crystal engineering with the addition of careful photopatterning, developing and etching. An upside to both the colloidal crystal techniques is that they can be better integrated into larger lab-on-a-chip analytical devices as they present localized separation media. Through the use of weirs or localized deposition, colloidal crystals can be grown at assigned locations in a fabricated channel. Once formed, regular colloidal crystals also have a rigid structure, which can facilitate long-term crystal stability.

6.2 Dielectrophoresis

Dielectrophoresis was originally discovered by H.A. Pohl,\textsuperscript{396,397} and is described at length in his book.\textsuperscript{398} Interestingly, although Pohl performed much of his pioneering work on dielectrophoresis at the Naval Research Lab in 1943, it did not appear in the open literature until significantly after the end of World War II. The dielectrophoretic force arises from the inherent polarizability of some materials. Simply put, dielectrophoresis is the electrical equivalent of the magnetic force that drives iron filings to the poles of a magnet.\textsuperscript{399} Many of the key features of dielectrophoresis are illustrated by analyzing the simple problem of a dielectric polarizable particle with a polarizability $p$ placed in an electric field $E$. The polarizability of the particle leads to a dielectrophoretic potential\textsuperscript{400}

$$U_{\text{dep}} = -p \cdot E = -\frac{\varepsilon_p}{2} E^2$$

Eq. (41) immediately demonstrates two generic features that distinguish dielectrophoresis from electrophoresis. First, the particle only experiences a dielectrophoretic force in an inhomogeneous field, i.e. where $\nabla E^2 \neq 0$. Second, the dielectrophoretic force varies with the square of the electric field. Consequently, the direction of dielectrophoresis does not change when the direction of the
field is reversed, so dielectrophoresis operates in both ac and dc fields. For a charged particle, ac fields are often preferably to avoid the presence of simultaneous electrophoretic forces as well as the formation of bubbles.

In a polarizable fluid such as water, both the particle and the fluid are affected by the dielectrophoretic force. Consequently, the net dielectrophoretic force per unit volume acting on the particle is the difference between these dielectrophoretic forces,

\[
F_V = (\varepsilon_p - \varepsilon_f) (\nabla E) \cdot E
\]  

and depends on the difference in dielectric constants between the particle and fluid. Eq. (43) tells us the basic features of dielectrophoretic motion. First, whether the particle moves towards regions of stronger or weaker electric field intensity depends on its polarizability relative to the fluid. In positive dielectrophoresis (which is the case for DNA), the particle is more polarizable than the fluid, so that it moves towards regions of increasing field intensity. Negative dielectrophoresis is the converse. Second, if there is a point where the gradient vanishes, then the particle experiences no dielectrophoretic force there.

The argument leading to Eq. (43) assumes a perfectly polarizable particle and fluid that can be characterized by a constant permittivity \( \varepsilon \). As we illustrate in Figure 39, this is certainly not the case for DNA. While the backbone charges in DNA are fixed on the chain, the nearby counterions are mobile. Figure 39 illustrates the basic principle behind DNA polarization. Since the DNA and its counterions move in opposite directions in an electric field, the system consisting of DNA and its counterions can become polarized upon the application of an electric field. Note that the polarization of DNA is a transient phenomena, since the flux of counterions will relax the polarization. Thus, the most common way to polarize the DNA is to use an alternating current (ac) field with a frequency that is fast compared to the diffusion time for the counterions.

Since there is the possibility for relaxation phenomena, a correct description of the dielectrophoresis of DNA requires knowledge of the complex permittivity of the DNA particle, \( \varepsilon_p^* \), as
Figure 39: Schematic illustration of the polarization of a DNA/counterion system. In the absence of the electric field, the system in the dashed lines is electroneutral and unpolarized. For clarity, only the DNA (negatively charged) and the counterions (positively charged) are shown. Immediately after the application of an electric field, the counterions move in the direction of the electric field and the DNA moves in the opposite direction. The system in the dashed lines is still electroneutral but it is now polarized. The polarization only exists on a time scale that is short compared to the relaxation time of the counterions. After longer times, the flux of counterions from left-to-right replenishes the lost counterions on the left hand side while maintaining electroneutrality. Thus, in a steady uniform electric field, the DNA/counterion cloud is unpolarized and the motion is due to electrophoresis.

Well as the possibility of a complex polarizability of the fluid, \( \varepsilon_f^* \). If we convert into a body force, it is common to express the dielectrophoretic force as:

\[
F = 2\pi \varepsilon_m R^3 \text{Re}(f_{CM})(\nabla E) \cdot E
\]

where \( R \) is the size of the particle, \( \varepsilon_m \) is the relative permittivity of the suspending medium and the dipolar Clausius-Mosotti factor is given by:

\[
f_{CM}(\varepsilon_p^*, \varepsilon_f^*, \omega) = \frac{\varepsilon_p^*(\omega) - \varepsilon_f^*(\omega)}{\varepsilon_p^*(\omega) + 2\varepsilon_f^*(\omega)}
\]

Since the force is real, only the real part of \( f_{CM} \) affects the DNA.

The polarizability of the DNA/counterion system drawn in Figure 39 remains a controversial topic and much of the recent literature was reviewed by Holzel. In the context of DNA sizing, there is a bit of a “chicken-and-the-egg” issue here. While dielectric relaxation measurements are one way to measure the polarizability of DNA, one can also infer the polarizability of DNA from models of the separation process, for example the trapping method we will discuss.
Figure 40: Schematic illustration of (A) the electric field produced by a constriction in an insulator and (B) the electric field proximate to an electrode. Reproduced with permission from Ref. Copyright 2011 Wiley-VCH.

Moreover, the role of hydrodynamics remains an relatively unexplored issue. Even the scaling of the dielectrophoretic force with the radius of gyration of the DNA is not clear. For polarizable colloidal particles, the dielectrophoretic force scales with the volume of the particle by Eq. (44). However, experiments on DNA suggest that the polarizability of DNA is almost linearly proportional to the radius of gyration. Moreover, the polarizability of DNA is likely a function of its conformation, especially for supercoiled DNA.

Eq. (44) highlights one of the critical issues for dielectrophoretic manipulation of small molecules such as DNA. The body force is proportional to the volume of the particle, and the radius of gyration for DNA is typically in the sub-micron range. As a result, we require very large values of $\nabla E^2$ so that the dielectrophoretic force becomes comparable to the random thermal force. Microfabrication thus becomes essential for dielectrophoresis of DNA. Figure 40 illustrates the
two approaches to creating strong electric field gradients in a microfabricated device. The earliest devices\textsuperscript{403,407–413} used microfabricated electrodes to generate the electric field. For example, electron-beam lithography was used to pattern very small gaps (300 nm) between electrodes used for DNA dielectrophoresis,\textsuperscript{414} and it is easy to reach electric fields around 10,000 V/cm in the narrow gap between the electrodes using only a modest applied voltage (e.g., 150 V peak-to-peak). The shape of the electrodes also plays a role in the dielectrophoretic force by sculpting the shape of $\nabla E^2$. However, even simple planar electrodes\textsuperscript{407} can generate a dielectrophoretic force if the electrodes are thin. While the electric field in the plane of the surface is uniform (neglecting the end effects), the electric field in the bulk of the solution is nonuniform. This concept is illustrated in Figure 40B.

Microfabrication is by far the most common approach to create the electrodes. However, it is not the only possible approach. A particularly intriguing method\textsuperscript{415} is to deposit a thin film of amorphous hydrogenated silicon with optically transparent ZnO as the back contact. When a laser illuminates a region of the thin film, the exposed part of the film becomes conductive an opens up an electronic path between the back contact and the fluid. Thus, the illuminated region of the film acts as an “electrode.” Moreover, one can move the “electrode” to different locations simply by moving the location of the laser spot.

An alternate approach to create strong electric field gradients is to create a constriction of the type in Figure 40A.\textsuperscript{400,416,417} Since virtually all of the materials used for microfluidics, such as fused silica and PDMS, are electrically insulating, the electric field lines are always parallel with the surface of the insulating walls. In a constriction, the electric field lines are compressed to create a strong electric field gradient. While Figure 40A shows a system consisting of a single constriction, the more common approach to creating an “electrodeless dielectrophoresis” system is a pattern of posts such as the one in Figure 41.\textsuperscript{400} The size of the gap between the posts is dictated by the requisite strength of the electric field. The trapezoidal posts in Figure 41 have a 1 $\mu$m wide by 1.25 $\mu$m deep constriction at the narrowest point,\textsuperscript{400} and gaps on the micron scale are typical for DNA manipulation.\textsuperscript{404,418–420} The advantage of the electrodeless system lies in its operation,
Figure 41: Dielectrophoretic trapping of 386 bp DNA using a voltage of 1 kV (5 V peak-to-peak across each unit cell) with applied frequencies of (a) 200 Hz, (b) 400 Hz, (c) 800 Hz, and (d) 1000 Hz. The frame size is 80 × 80 µm. The vertical line in (d) refers to a later figure in Ref. Reproduced with permission from Ref. Copyright 2002 Biophysical Society.

since there is no need to address or fabricate individual electrodes. Naturally, the tradeoff is a loss in the flexibility of the device operation, since there is no way to selectively turn on/off the field gradient in an individual constriction. While we have focused here on arrays of constrictions, any system that generates a strong electric field gradient is sufficient. For example, the small (∼100 nm) aperture at the end of a nanopipette is sufficient for DNA trapping.

Provided that one can create a sufficiently strong electric field gradient, either using electrodes or an electrodeless system, then it is possible to trap the DNA by dielectrophoresis. Virtually every paper has reported that DNA undergoes positive dielectrophoresis (i.e., motion towards the maximum in the electric field gradient), with but one exception that was explained as the result of high solution conductivity. As the Clausius-Mosotti factor in Eq. (45) depends on the complex permittivity of the DNA, one would expect the trapping to depend on the frequency of the electric field. Figure 41 illustrates this phenomenon in the context of an electrodeless system. At low frequencies (200 Hz), no DNA are trapped in the constrictions. As the frequency of the ac electric field increases, the trapping efficiency continues to increase. Note that the potential drop across a unit cell of this device (5 V) is quite small. However,
due to the very narrow gap between the posts, the electric field gradients are large. Indeed, it is important to keep in mind that the relevant quantity for the trapping is $\nabla \cdot E$, i.e., the product of the field strength and the field gradient.\textsuperscript{400}

Although our general focus here is on ways to size DNA, we should point out that there are a number of applications that rely on simply trapping DNA by dielectrophoresis. For example, dielectrophoresis is a facile method to purify DNA from a solution\textsuperscript{420} or to enhance the local concentration for a DNA hybridization assay.\textsuperscript{429} Indeed, one of the most promising aspects of dielectrophoresis is the potential for on-chip integration,\textsuperscript{419} even up to the possibility of performing most of the sample-in, answer-out operations via a sequence of dielectrophoretic manipulations.\textsuperscript{428} Since the dielectrophoretic force increases with the size of the DNA molecule, it becomes increasingly easier to trap the DNA as its size increases. For example, entire E. coli chromosomes can be readily captured in a dielectrophoretic trap at a constriction.\textsuperscript{427} When the traps are created by addressable electrodes, applying a dc pulse between electrodes allows one to readily move the DNA around the system.\textsuperscript{412} Although most of the work on DNA trapping by dielectrophoresis involves double-stranded DNA, dielectrophoresis has also been used to concentrate single-stranded DNA. In principle, trapping short single-stranded DNA is challenging since the DNA is very flexible and thus its radius of gyration is small compared to the equivalent contour length of double-stranded DNA. However, in the presence of an electroosmotic flow, it is possible to concentrate 20 nucleotide single-stranded DNA in a dielectrophoretic trap.\textsuperscript{424} While we have been very brief in our review of DNA trapping, a wide variety of these applications have been reviewed elsewhere.\textsuperscript{402}

Concurrent with the earliest reports on dielectrophoresis of DNA,\textsuperscript{407} Ajdari and Prost\textsuperscript{430} proposed that dielectrophoresis could be used to enhance separations by conventional DNA electrophoresis. The basic argument behind the separation process is straightforward. In free-solution, we know that the electrophoretic mobility of the DNA is independent of molecular weight for sufficiently long DNA. However, we know that the force causing the DNA to be trapped by dielectrophoresis increases with the size of the DNA. In the presence of an ac electric field (to produce the dielectrophoretic trapping) and a superimposed dc electric field (to provide the electrophoretic
motion), the DNA is transported in a tilted potential that has some qualitative similarities with the explanation of entropic trapping we saw in Section 6.1.2. The probability of hopping out of a dielectrophoretic trap increases as the molecular weight decreases, leading to a separation. Using some plausible numbers for the parameters in this model, Ajdari and Prost \(^{430}\) predicted the dielectrophoretic separation would be two orders of magnitude faster than separations by pulsed field gel electrophoresis for long DNA.

The promise of dielectrophoretic separation was realized by Ros and coworkers \(^{404,418,419}\) almost 15 years after its theoretical prediction. \(^{430}\) However, the protocol used in the dielectrophoretic separation varies somewhat from the original idea of hopping in a tilted potential. In the separation device, \(^{419}\) the DNA are injected into an array of posts using a pinched injection. At the start of the separation, the dc field dominates and the ac field is a weak perturbation. As a result, none of the DNA are trapped by dielectrophoresis and they proceed down the post array via electrophoresis. Over time, the ac field strength is increased in a stepwise manner. At some point, the ac field becomes strong enough to immobilize the largest DNA at a constriction while the smaller DNA are still mobile. The critical ac field strength for trapping is a function of the size of the DNA. Thus, the smallest DNA become trapped at the furthest distance down the channel. At the end of the process, the ac field is so strong that all of the DNA are trapped at constrictions in the post array. The dc field is then turned off and the channel is scanned using a motorized microscope stage \(^{419}\) to produce electropherograms like the ones in Figure 42. Since there exists a critical field for trapping, one can also imagine operating these devices in a chromatographic mode where the DNA are eluted as a function of size. \(^{409,418}\)

The dielectrophoretic separation of \(\lambda\) DNA and T2 DNA in Figure 42a is comparable to the separations we have seen in other methods — a resolution of 2.95 (based on the red fitting curve in the figure) is achieved after 200 seconds. \(^{419}\) However, the electropherogram in Figure 42a indicates that the \(\lambda\) DNA seems to be trapped over a fairly wide number of traps, and the electropherogram overall is somewhat noisier than the fitted function. In contrast, Figure 42b shows a very sharp separation of the circular plasmid DNA in a similar time frame (240 seconds). \(^{419}\) Note that the
Figure 42: Electropherograms for the dielectrophoretic separation of DNA using a gradual increase in the strength of the ac electric field. The black lines are the raw data and the red lines are fits. In both cases, a steady field with a 12 V drop across the channel provides the dc electrophoretic motion and the ac field has a frequency of 60 Hz. (a) Separation of $\lambda$ DNA (48.5 kbp) and T2 DNA (164 kbp). The ac field increases from 150 V in 0.6 V increments every 3 seconds until reaching 189 V. (b) Separation of a 7 kbp closed circular plasmid and its 14 kbp dimer. The ac field increases from 198 V in 6 V increments every 30 seconds until reaching 240 V. Reproduced with permission from Ref. 419 Copyright 2007 American Chemical Society.

Separation times do not include the 6 minutes required to scan the channel, so the overall time for the separation is quite similar to the methods reported in Section 6.1. The dielectrophoretic trapping depends on both the length of the DNA and its conformation, so this method was also able to resolve a linear 12.2 kbp DNA from its closed circular counterpart. 404

While the trapping method 404,418,419 seems to be the most efficient approach to separate DNA by size via dielectrophoresis, it is not the only possibility. If the electrodes are patterned on the surface of the channel and one imposes a fluid flow, the DNA should be attracted via dielectrophoresis to the slow moving streamlines near the surface. Since the distribution of DNA across the streamlines will depend on molecular weight, this approach has the potential for a field flow fractionation. 431 Unfortunately, the prototype device for field flow fractionation via dielectrophoresis did not yield a high resolution. 432 For the relatively easy separation of pUC17 (2.7 kbp) and $\lambda$ DNA, the resolution is only around 0.4. Other approaches for DNA separations by dielectrophoresis have been proposed, 433,434 but the evidence for their effectiveness in experiments is not convincing.
6.3 Electrophoresis in (Extreme) Confinement

Most of the DNA separation methods we have seen thus far rely on a confining geometry to deform the DNA, which then results in an electrophoretic mobility that depends on molecular weight. Indeed, even gel electrophoresis operates on this principle in the biased reptation regime.\(^2\) Microfabricated systems permit an exquisite control over the degree of confinement and thus present the opportunity to explore whether DNA can be separated by size solely due to the confinement effect. At the outset, we have reason to be skeptical of this hypothesis. For example, in the development of the DNA nanofilter, which is one of the most strongly confining systems that we have encountered thus far, Fu \textit{et al.}\(^{176}\) controlled for their proposed separation mechanism by performing the same experiments using a constant 60 nm slit height. Since the DNA in these experiments are longer than the typical cutoff (\(\approx 400\) bp) for the weak dependence of electrophoretic mobility on molecular weight,\(^1\) it is unsurprising that there was no separation in the unpatterned 60 nm nanoslit.\(^{176}\)

While the constant free-solution mobility observed in capillary electrophoresis\(^1,435\) holds down to at least 60 nm,\(^{176,436}\) this behavior seems to break down for nanoslits in the 20 nm range.\(^{436,437}\) The first experiments\(^{436}\) were performed in a fused silica nanoslit using 5× buffer and showed clear separations between DNA in the 2 kbp to 10 kbp range using an electric field of 25 V/cm. The Debye length for this high ionic strength buffer is so small that one should question the applicability of a continuum theory. At the minimum, it is reasonable to assume that the electrostatic interactions between the DNA and the walls are screened even though the DNA is very strongly confined. The experiments also used 2\% (w/w) of polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVP, MW = 10,000) to suppress the electroosmotic flow. The latter additive is critical to the experimental protocol, since the electroosmotic flow is so strong in the absence of PVP that the DNA cannot enter the nanoslit.\(^{436}\) While these experiments\(^{436}\) used longer DNA and a smaller slit height than the previous control experiments for the nanofilter,\(^{176}\) it is clear that the molecular weight dependent electrophoretic mobility is caused by the channel size; experiments using the same DNA in a 70 nm slit height led to no separation.\(^{436}\)

This anomalous mobility still holds for electric fields (60 V/cm to 2000 V/cm) that are more
commonly encountered in capillary electrophoresis.\textsuperscript{437} Moreover, a set of systematic experiments using λ DNA indicated a strong change in the DNA dynamics as a function of the electric field strength.\textsuperscript{437} Explicitly, the motion appears to be smooth below 300 V/cm, but exhibits trapping behavior at higher electric fields. Moreover, these long-lived trapping events occur at preferred locations in the chip.\textsuperscript{438} There is thus a sharp drop off in the electrophoretic mobility by almost a factor of 10 from its peak value at 500 V/cm.\textsuperscript{437} These observations of the DNA dynamics are only qualitative ("smooth" or "trapped") since the corresponding DNA velocities are much too fast to obtain detailed trajectory information.

The origin for the molecular weight-dependent mobility\textsuperscript{436,437} and the apparent dependence of the electrophoretic mobility on electric field strength\textsuperscript{437} remains controversial. The electrophoretic mobility appears to be described by the functional form\textsuperscript{436}

\begin{equation}
\mu = \frac{\mu_0}{1 + AN^{1/2}} \tag{46}
\end{equation}

where $\mu_0$ and $A$ are fitting parameters and $N$ is the number of base pairs. In principle, the quantity $\mu_0$ should be the free solution mobility in the absence of any confinement. Cross \textit{et al.}\textsuperscript{436} proposed that this functional form can be explained by frictional contacts with the walls of the nanoslit, where the scaling $N^{1/2}$ comes from the amount of DNA that should be in contact with the walls. Although the functional form of Eq. (46) is an empirical description of the data, the evidence for this frictional model would be best if it came from an analysis of the DNA trajectories. However, the experiments used to obtain the fitting parameters\textsuperscript{436} were measurements of the mobilities obtained from electropherograms. Moreover, similar experiments with λ DNA using videomicroscopy\textsuperscript{437,438} indicate that the DNA motion is smooth for the electric fields used to develop Eq. (46).\textsuperscript{436} One can have continuous friction effects, but it seems more likely that a frictional model would lead to velocity fluctuations that are directly related to the frequency of near surface contacts. In addition, in our experience, PVP provides an excellent coating for preventing DNA adsorption to surfaces. In the absence of the PVP coating or a poorly applied coating, we
have observed numerous sticking events to microposts.

A second possibility for the molecular weight-dependent mobility is the change in the DNA conformation due to stretching in the nanoslit. Theoretically, the constant free solution mobility observed in unconfined geometries results from the configurational averaging of the hydrodynamic interactions between different parts of the chain. If the chain is able to sample its equilibrium configurational space in free solution, the configurational averages cancel out the molecular weight dependent terms. Recent experiments using converging channels to stretch the DNA (c.f. Section 7.4) provided strong support for this theory since the corresponding electrophoretic mobility depends on the stretching of the DNA. Moreover, simulations of the experimental data in this converging channel showed that the origin of the behavior is indeed a loss in hydrodynamic screening, as we might expect from the basic theoretical arguments. The mobility of DNA in the magnetic bead array in Section 6.1.1 also appears to have a dependence on the DNA configuration, with the nominal DNA velocity before a collision being slower than that after the collision.

While the hydrodynamic screening argument is attractive, especially since the DNA certainly cannot sample its free solution configuration space inside a small nanoslit, it also has some serious deficiencies. First, under such strong confinement, we would also expect to have significant screening of the hydrodynamics between segments of the chain due to the presence of the walls. As a result, the straightforward arguments about free solution electrophoresis are no longer valid. Second, we would expect to observe similar effects in a ≈ 50 nm slit height since the latter channels are still close to the persistence length of double-stranded DNA and much smaller than the radius of gyration for kilobase pair sized DNA. Since the electrophoretic mobility is independent of size in 60 nm and 70 nm nanoslits, changes in hydrodynamic screening are also insufficient to explain the molecular weight dependent electrophoretic mobility in very thin nanoslits.

A particularly intriguing possibility is the presence of nonlinear electrophoretic effects due to the surface roughness or the presence of the highly charged DNA in a narrow channel. The latter scenario implies the possibility of concentration polarization around the DNA molecule.
Concentration polarization may be an important factor in DNA translocation through nanochannels, where the DNA is unconfined in one dimension. DNA in a nanoslit is unconfined in two dimensions, so the one-dimensional model used to describe concentration polarization breaks down. The former mechanism seems, at first glance, a likely candidate to explain the data. We already saw in Section 6.2 that large electric field gradients can lead to polarization of the DNA and a trapping effect that is a function of molecular weight. While the nanometer scale roughness of the substrate is not particularly important if one is creating micron scale features, roughness can play a critical role when the channel height is reduced. Figure 43 shows an atomic force microscope (AFM) image of the surface of the fused silica substrate used to create the 20 nm nanoslits used by Salieb-Beugelaar et al. for the high electric field DNA electrophoresis experiments we mentioned previously. Although the root-mean-squared (rms) roughness of the surface is only around 1 nm, similar to that reported in the other nanoslit experiment by Cross et al., there are occasional pits in the substrate that extend down to almost 8 nm. These pits are not the result of the etching process, being present in the original substrate. The sharp surface features could lead to electric field gradients that could polarize the DNA and lead to dielectrophoretic trapping. It is not apparent whether such pits were present in the device used by Cross et al., since they presented similar results for the rms roughness but did not provide evidence in support or against the presence of large defects in the surface.

Dielectrophoretic trapping seems to be a plausible mechanism because the strong confinement
of the channel forces the DNA to remain proximate to the electric field gradients caused by the surface roughness. However, a series of experiments\textsuperscript{438} using 1 kHz alternating current electric fields superimposed on the driving dc field demonstrated that the superimposed ac field does not lead to increased trapping. Since we have already seen in Section 6.2 that ac fields lead to polarization of the DNA, their negligible effect on the DNA trapping rules out the possibility of dielectrophoresis as the origin for the molecular weight-dependent electrophoretic mobility.

The most likely reason that the electrophoretic mobility depends on molecular weight in very narrow channels is the presence of the low molecular weight PVP coating.\textsuperscript{438} There are some reasonable arguments against the influence of the PVP coating,\textsuperscript{436} since it is much lower in molecular weight than the PVP used as an entangled sieving matrix in capillary electrophoresis of DNA\textsuperscript{442} and, as a surface coating, it is probably lying flat on the surface.\textsuperscript{436} However, the surface coating is dynamic and the interactions between the PVP and the surface should be fluctuating.\textsuperscript{438} If this coating has a nominal thickness of 4 nm on each wall,\textsuperscript{438} which would be negligible in a typical 50 \( \mu \text{m} \) capillary, the PVP now occupies 40\% of the width of a 20 nm slit. It is possible that the DNA becomes transiently entangled with the PVP coating. Although this separation has been referred to as a “nanogel”,\textsuperscript{438} one should not confuse the mechanism of the separation with the ultra-thin-layer agarose gel electrophoresis\textsuperscript{443,444} since (i) to be strict about the nomenclature, the PVP in a nanoslit is not a gel (since there are no physical or chemical crosslinks) and (ii) the length scales are quite different, with the nanoslit containing \( \approx 4 \) nm thick polymer brush whereas ultra-thin-agarose gels are still several hundred microns thick.\textsuperscript{443} Rather, the separation mechanism for DNA moving between two proximate polymer brushes most closely resembles the constraint release mechanism proposed for capillary electrophoresis in entangled polymer solutions.\textsuperscript{7,8} In contrast to an entangled polymer solution, where the reptation of the sieving matrix releases the constraint on the DNA motion, the PVP is in dynamic equilibrium with the surface. As a result, the time scales for the constraint release are much different. Moreover, if the DNA can also pull the PVP off the surface and drag it through the solution, then there is also an element of the transient entanglement coupling mechanism that occurs during DNA electrophoresis in ultra-dilute polymer solutions.\textsuperscript{445}
Clearly, the underlying physical mechanism for the molecular weight-dependent electrophoretic mobility in a nanoslit remains an open question, although we feel that the entanglement with the dynamic wall coating seems to be the most reasonable explanation. It is not apparent that there is an experiment that will unambiguously determine the underlying physical mechanism. We are reasonably optimistic that the molecular dynamics simulations that have proven very useful at elucidating the mechanisms for electroosmotic flow suppression by surface adsorbed polymers and, in particular, entanglement with a single neutral polymer, could shed light on this question. In particular, the length scales of the nanoslits are quite small so an explicit representation of the polymers, fluid, and the counterions should be feasible and reasonably mimic the experimental system.

We previously noted that the PVP coating was critical to the experiments in nanoslits because the electroosmotic flow would otherwise prevent the DNA from entering the nanoslit. In principle, one should be able to suppress the electroosmotic flow by switching to a pH that is closer to the isoelectric point of the silica surface (e.g., pH = 4). Unfortunately, the DNA electrophoretic mobility is also suppressed at such a low pH. However, it is possible to inject the DNA in the absence of a polymer coating if we switch to a larger silica slit or capillary. In the presence of electroosmotic flow from a silica surface, the DNA will move towards the negative electrode since the electroosmotic flow velocity (which opposes the DNA electrophoresis) is faster than the DNA electrophoretic velocity. In such a system, it appears that the net velocity of T2 DNA (164 kbp) is substantially higher than the net velocity of DNA for rather small electric fields (≈2 to 8 V/cm) and slit heights between 0.5 µm and 4 µm, with an abrupt switch to a molecular weight-independent mobility above slit heights of 4 µm. The latter experiments were not actually separations (i.e., they did not include any injection of a band of DNA) and the mobilities were obtained from videomicroscopy. There is also a report of separations of DNA in a 21 µm diameter capillary in the presence of electroosmotic flow under an electric field of 200 V/cm. The latter study, which included a systematic set of control experiments, clearly indicated the importance of the electroosmotic flow; the separation vanishes when the capillary is coated (as we would have
expected from similar experiments with electroosmotic flow suppression\textsuperscript{1,435} and the separation resolution depends strongly on the ionic strength of the buffer (which affects the electroosmotic flow).

The electrophoretic mobilities in both of these experiments\textsuperscript{451,452} were explained by an excess positive charge in the diffuse layer that presumably shields the DNA. However, this explanation is questionable since the Debye layer is only around 10-30 nm. A more likely explanation is the additional contribution due to hydrodynamic flows. Before the electric field is turned on, the system is at hydrodynamic equilibrium. As a result, there will be no convective motion of the DNA in the absence of the electric field, which is indeed the case in experiments.\textsuperscript{452} However, in the presence of a strong electroosmotic flow, fluid with a pH greater than the isoelectric point of silica is continuously pumped. At some point, the additional hydrostatic head will be sufficient to drive a sensible hydrodynamic flow against the electroosmosis. The point at which this hydrodynamic flow matters will depend strongly on the particular design of the experimental system, such as the length of the channel between the electrodes, the smallest channel dimension, and the aspect ratio of the reservoirs. Nevertheless, there must be some hydrodynamic flow opposing the electroosmotic flow in a system connecting two reservoirs unless the gas pressure above the reservoirs is dynamically controlled to prevent any hydrodynamic back flow. (In microfluidic systems, there are many opportunities for anomalous hydrodynamic flows to develop and cause band broadening during DNA electrophoresis. There now exists an automated system for dynamically controlling the pressure\textsuperscript{287} that has since been commercialized.) Although there are not sufficient data to draw a definitive conclusion,\textsuperscript{451,452} we suspect that hydrodynamic flows may play an important role in the experimental observations.

Our discussion thus far has indicated that, for practical purposes, DNA cannot be separated by size solely due to confinement. However, it is apparent that confinement can enhance classical separation mechanisms. For example, we know from capillary electrophoresis experiments\textsuperscript{1} that DNA below around 400 bp move with a molecular weight-dependent electrophoretic mobility. The difference in free solution electrophoretic mobilities of these small oligonucleotides is enhanced
when they are confined in a 100 nm slit. Indeed, these DNA cannot be resolved using the same experimental buffers when the slit height is increased to 1.56 µm, presumably due to the band broadening caused by the injection and the diffusion of the DNA. The enhanced separation is attributed to the effect of the electric double layers, which occupy up to 20% of the channel width in some of the experiments. Indeed, experiments using a very thick double layer (1 mM salt) exhibited a band inversion phenomenon where the largest DNA eluted first.

The enhanced separation of oligonucleotides in nanoslits also provides an efficient approach towards electrophoretic detection of DNA hybridization. In this assay, one of the strands of the DNA is labeled with Alexa-488. In the absence of the complementary strand, only one DNA band appears in the electropherogram. The solution includes fluorescein as a fluorescent tracer dye, which makes it easy to compare the relative mobilities between different experiments. In the presence of the complementary (but unlabeled) strand, two DNA peaks appear in the electropherogram. The baseline resolution between the hybridized and unhybridized DNA in a nanoslit is very impressive since previous capillary electrophoresis experiments indicate that 27-mers would only have a 4% difference in electrophoretic mobility between the single-stranded and double-stranded form. Although we have only highlighted the ability to detect complete hybridization, this assay is particularly useful for elucidating the role of single mismatches (single nucleotide polymorphisms or SNPs) by comparing the area under the curves in the electropherograms. In the latter mode of operation, the fluorescein plays an important role in the analysis by providing a reference standard for the detected fluorescence intensity.

6.4 Surface Electrophoresis

In the previous section, we saw that free solution electrophoresis of long DNA only appears to lead to a separation when the DNA interact strongly with the surface, although the particular mechanism (surface friction versus constraint release) remains controversial. It is also possible to effect the electrophoretic separation of long DNA by initially depositing the DNA on a weakly adsorbing surface in a method aptly termed “surface electrophoresis.” In the initial approach
towards this technique, the DNA were first adsorbed to a cleaned silicon strip by drying a drop of DNA-laden buffer at one edge of the strip. As the droplet dries, the DNA are adsorbed onto the surface through the weak attraction between DNA and the (presumably) oxidized silicon on the surface. The affinity for the DNA to a silicon dioxide surface is a strong function of pH and any functional groups that might be present on the surface, a physicochemical interaction that has been nicely demonstrated in single molecule studies and familiar to anyone who has used a chromatography column to extract DNA from solution. The strip is then inserted into a groove in a standard submarine gel electrophoresis apparatus with the edge containing the adsorbed DNA on the cathodic side of the groove. The remainder of the process is the same as in submarine agarose gel electrophoresis; the substrate is covered by a normal electrophoresis buffer (e.g., TBE) and the electric field is applied.

The initial experiments using bare Si wafers were very promising, with a 1 kbp DNA ladder baseline resolved using an electric field of 4.5 V/cm after approximately 80 minutes. While the magnitude of the mobility, $10^{-5}$ cm$^2$/Vs, is similar to agarose gel electrophoresis, the scaling of the mobility with molecular weight, $\mu \sim N^{-0.22}$, is considerably weaker than the scaling for biased reptation in a gel, $\mu \sim N^{-1}$. However, the surface electrophoresis apparatus maintains its favorable scaling to a much higher molecular weight than agarose gel electrophoresis. Under a dc electric field, the mobility dependence in an agarose gel disappears by the time we reach a molecular weight around $\lambda$ DNA (48.5 kbp). Later surface electrophoresis experiments showed that a scaling similar to the one in the original experiments, $\mu \sim N^{-0.25\pm0.02}$, extends out to T2 DNA (164 kbp). Another particularly appealing feature of surface electrophoresis is the weak band broadening observed in experiments with $\lambda$ DNA. Although there are only experimental data for two electric fields (5 V/cm and 11.6 V/cm), it appears that the band broadening decreases with increasing electric field. This behavior contrasts with the typical results in agarose gel electrophoresis, where the band broadening depends on the regime and, for most regimes, increases with electric field.

When the surface is coated with a silane layer, the scaling for the mobility improves to $\mu \sim$
\(N^{-0.87}\), which is still not quite as good as agarose gel electrophoresis. Interestingly, the paper describing the original experiments\(^{455}\) is the only publication reporting the use of a silane layer for surface electrophoresis, and many of the other papers\(^{462,463}\) we will encounter in this section use the bare Si surface as the baseline for comparison. We did not find any subsequent papers exploring the silane surface in more depth.

One of the most important aspects of this separation mechanism is the fairly narrow “injection” band produced by the drying DNA droplet used for the loading.\(^{460}\) When the droplet dries, the DNA are convected towards the pinned contact line in a manner analogous to the formation of coffee rings.\(^{464}\) Provided the DNA concentration in the droplet is chosen properly,\(^{465}\) the DNA will tend to adsorb only in the ring along the outer edge. If the droplet is large but the detection is only made from DNA from one side of the ring, it still corresponds to a very narrow initial band width. Alternatively, when the initial droplet is very small (e.g., 100 to 200 nL\(^{455}\)), the radius of the droplet itself is quite small. In either case, the narrowness of the band of DNA produced from the drying mechanism is a critical component of the success of surface electrophoresis. It is also important that the detector only counts the fluorescence contributed by the DNA on the surface. When the electric field is applied, confocal microscopy reveals the presence of a plume of DNA that desorbs immediately at the start of the experiment.\(^{460}\) These DNA will move towards the positive electrode at the free solution mobility and would thus represent a spurious peak if they were included in the analysis. Moreover, since there is substantial convection from the free solution electrophoresis of these DNA, their band may be very broad and could potentially impede the detection of the peaks from the surface adsorbed DNA. As a historical note, we recall that gel electrophoresis was initially developed by Tiselius\(^{466}\) to avoid exactly this problem of convection during the electrophoresis of colloidal particles and mixtures of proteins.

The proposed separation method,\(^{455}\) supported by molecular dynamics simulations,\(^{467}\) is that the adsorbed DNA forms a series of loops and trains. The loops increase the entropy of the DNA, since there are many configurations available to these unadsorbed segments of the chain, whereas the trains along the surface benefit from favorable enthalpic interactions. This simulation model,\(^{467}\)
used extensively to rationalize some of the experimental data, but called into question by some of the work reviewed below, provides a qualitative understanding of the process as a function of the adsorption strength. We refer to these conclusions as qualitative since there is no obvious way to map the complicated chemical interactions between DNA (in an electrolyte) and the surface to a single parameter. The distribution of loops and trains is also a function of the molecular weight of the DNA, so the extent of the surface interactions will be a function of molecular weight. The separation should be possible for moderate surface affinity, where the loops can be driven downstream by the electric field and reattach to the surface. However, if the surface is very strongly attractive, the DNA are completely adsorbed and there are no loops to move the chains.

An alternate (but qualitatively similar) model arose from later Brownian dynamics simulations of two-dimensional DNA electrophoresis with trapping sites either randomly distributed on the surface or patterned on the surface. In either case, the DNA is purported to move through the medium by trapping in these sites and then extension towards another trapping site. The molecular weight dependence arises from the number of segments that can be present inside a site and the ability for the DNA to de-pin itself from a trap; smaller DNA have a weak electrophoretic driving force allowing them to escape from a trap and thus exhibit a lower mobility than their larger counterparts. The model for periodic patterns also predicts periodic oscillations in the mobility versus molecular weight that are not observed in experiments. The particular model of DNA used in the corresponding simulations is not a realistic depiction of the physics of a long DNA molecule, which is a likely source of this discrepancy.

It is extremely difficult to confirm these dynamical models on a bare Si surface operating in a submarine electrophoresis mode, since there is no easy way to use a high numerical aperture objective to obtain single-molecule dynamics data. However, if we replace the Si surface with bare silica, we can now see through the transparent surface from below. To observe the DNA dynamics on the surface, Jing et al. used total internal reflection (TIRF) microscopy. The evanescent wave in their setup only probes the first 160 nm above the silica/water interface, which is appropriate for
Table 4: Mobility of $\lambda$ DNA on different surfaces. PVAm stands for polyvinyl amide. Data reproduced from Ref. 469

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Surface</th>
<th>Mobility ($10^{-4}\text{cm}^2/\text{Vs}$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SiOH</td>
<td>7.4 ± 0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amide</td>
<td>5.3 ± 0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVAm</td>
<td>3.7 ± 0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amino</td>
<td>2.2 ± 0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl</td>
<td>2.1 ± 0.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

imaging the DNA surface dynamics. In contrast to the picture developed from molecular dynamics simulations,455,467 the experiments on silica surfaces indicate that the DNA frequently completely desorb from the surface (and thus leave the depth of focus for TIRF) and readsoorb to the surface at a later point downstream.469 The contacts with the surface still play the dominant role in determining the electrophoretic mobility, but the mechanism is not due to the migration of loops of the DNA along the surface.455,467

There are also data469 for the dynamics of DNA surface electrophoresis with different surface treatments for the silica. Treatment in ozone followed by piranha solution led to surfaces with a large number of silanol groups. Further treatment with silanes led to self-assembled monolayers containing either amino or methyl groups, whereas condensation reactions of surfaces rich in amino groups with acetic acid led to amino groups on the surface. There are also data469 for a coating with polyvinyl amide, which could potentially entangle the DNA in a manner similar to the one proposed for the anomalous mobility in very thin nanoslits, discussed in Section 6.3.438 The ordering of the mobility, seen in Table 4, is consistent with the affinity of the DNA towards the surface. In this respect, the data agree with loop-train molecular dynamics simulations455,467 that predict that the mobility should depend on the energy of adsorption for the DNA to the surface. Remarkably, the most hydrophobic surface (methyl) has the lowest electrophoretic mobility. It is likely that this result is an artifact of using $\lambda$ DNA in the experiment, which has 12 base overhangs on either side of the DNA.469 These hydrophobic end groups would be strongly attracted to the hydrophobic surface.

In addition to the surface treatments listed in Table 4, Lee and Kuo472 studied a large num-
Figure 44: (A) Scanning electron microscopy (SEM) image of gold nanodots on a Si surface. (B) Atomic force microscope image of the same system. (C) Energy dispersion analysis of the bare Si and the Si/Au regions, respectively. Reprinted with permission from Ref.468 Copyright 2006 American Chemical Society.

ber of other possible surfaces for DNA electrophoresis. For the most part, many of the surfaces exhibited such strong adsorption of the DNA that it was impossible to obtain any mobility data. The best results were obtained using a glass surface that was previously exposed to an oxidizing environment, which led to a scaling $\mu \sim N^{-0.491}$ for the EcoRI digest of $\lambda$ DNA. There are also hints that one can enhance the surface electrophoresis process at the interface existing along the corner of a microchannel,473 but the data for the bands is not convincing.

Thus far, we have focused exclusively on DNA separations using bare surfaces with different surface treatments. However, there are numerous approaches (such as microcontact printing474) that can pattern these surfaces with features on the length scales of the DNA. In the context of surface electrophoresis, Rafailovich and coworkers462,468 have pursued a block copolymer patterning method to lay down metal dots with a center-to-center distance commensurate with several times the persistence length of the DNA. Figure 44 shows one such pattern of Au dots on a Si surface. While the block copolymer patterning method is an efficient approach to create a quasi-ordered array of very small dots (e.g., for next generation magnetically patterned media475) without any direct write nanopatterning, it still requires significantly more processing than the bare silicon wafer used in the early experiments.455,460 For example, although the small scale pattern in Figure 44 was formed using the block copolymer assembly, creating the gold dots required focused ion beam milling of a gold film.468 Thus, we should view the results obtained in these systems in
light of the additional difficulty in their fabrication.

The surface pattern was used to obtain mobility data for a supercoiled DNA ladder from 2067 to 16210 bp, with the mobility scaling improving through the presence of the gold nanodots. Figure 45 shows the most impressive results obtained to date using a surface electrophoresis apparatus. These experiments used a nanopatterned surface of Ni dots, rather than Au, but with a similar distribution to Figure 44a. Although these experiments used linear DNA and a different metal on the surface, the scaling for the electrophoretic mobility is essentially unchanged when compared to the gold nanodot pattern. However, we should note the impressive 5 decades of molecular weights in this figure, which includes data obtained from the HindIII digest of λ DNA, λ DNA, T2 DNA, and three different chromosomal DNA from S. Pombe containing 3.5, 4.7 and 5.7 megabase pairs (Mbp). The figure is a compilation of data obtained from separate experiments, as the agarose plugs used for the chromosomal DNA standards make it difficult to mix the S. Pombe DNA with the samples containing smaller DNA. These experiments used an electric field of 5 V/cm and detection from 5 to 10 mm from the injection point. The inset of Figure 45 shows the data for the separation of the S. Pombe chromosomal DNA. The total time for the separation is around 3 hours and 20 minutes, which is a substantial improvement over pulsed field gel electrophoresis for such large DNA.

One possible explanation for the improved separation using the nanodot pattern in Figure 44 is the presence of the large electric field gradients proximate to the metal/Si interface, which could be sufficient to lead to dielectrophoretic trapping. We have already explored a number of separations using dielectrophoresis in Section 6.2. Inset b in Figure 46 shows a simpler surface electrophoresis geometry that should also lead to dielectrophoretic trapping on the surface. This system still uses gold but now has equally spaced strips with a micron-scale periodicity. The latter length scale is accessible using conventional lithographic patterning techniques for metal surfaces. The DNA in this system jump between the strips. If the DNA is long enough, then it is possible for it to span multiple strips during its electrophoresis. The system illustrated in Figure 46 is actually a more accurate representation of the hopping method proposed by Ajdari and Prost than the
Figure 45: Mobility as a function of DNA size for surface electrophoresis on silicon with a hexagonal pattern of nickel spots. The dashed line at the top is the free solution mobility. The inset shows the separation of three chromosomes from S. Pombe (1 = 3.5 Mbp, 2 = 4.7 Mbp, 3 = 5.7 Mbp). Adapted with permission from Ref.462 Copyright 2004 American Chemical Society.

insulator based dielectrophoresis devices404,418,419 we saw in Section 6.2.

As seen in Figure 46, the electrophoretic mobility on such a surface consists of three regimes. Very small DNA do not experience substantial dielectrophoretic trapping by the gold strips and move in a manner analogous to the surface electrophoresis separations we saw previously using a bare Si surface.455,460 Presumably, the adsorption to the Si and Au surfaces are different, which could explain the somewhat lower slope in the mobility for the untrapped DNA in Figure 46. When the DNA experience both dielectrophoretic trapping and surface electrophoresis, the mobility scaling improves. Indeed, the scaling exhibited in this system, $\mu \sim N^{-0.36}$, is identical to the scaling we saw previously for a silane coated surface.455 It is not obvious which system is easier to operate, since the silane coated wafer requires less clean room fabrication but more care in the treatment of the surface. One advantage of the uniform surface electrophoresis is that its mobility scaling appears to extend to relatively high molecular weights.460 In contrast, large DNA in the dielectrophoretic trapping surface can span multiple traps. The mobility scaling in this regime, $\mu \sim N^{-0.08}$, is clearly insufficient to effect a separation.

Before we leave the subject of separations based on DNA-surface interactions, we should mention an alternative approach based on DNA hybridization to the surface.476 In this approach, the
DNA that needs to be sized is hybridized to surface probes. When an electric field is applied perpendicular to the surface, the now tethered DNA are pulled in the vertical direction by the electric field. There is a critical electric field for dehybridization from the surface, and the magnitude of this critical electric field decreases with the size of the DNA. By gradually increasing the electric field strength and looking for the surface desorption, one can in principle determine the size of the DNA that was previously hybridized to the surface.\textsuperscript{476} This surface tethering method has been used to separate human genomic DNA (> 100 kbp) from $\lambda$ DNA,\textsuperscript{476} as well as to separate single-stranded DNA in the 100 bp range.\textsuperscript{477} It remains to be seen whether this method can be used as a more general sizing tool.

### 6.5 Lipid Bilayers

In the surface electrophoresis methods discussed in the previous section, the DNA are trapped by a chemical affinity for the surface. Although the technique has been dubbed surface electrophoresis, the DNA still spans a three dimensional space. We now turn our attention to an approach that produces two dimensional electrophoresis by adsorbing the DNA to a cationic lipid bilayer. The lipid
bilayer is formed on a glass substrate, which permits a facile analysis by conventional epifluorescence microscopy. Since the DNA are adsorbed to the bilayer, the problems with additional DNA in the solution proximate to the surface (which necessitated using TIRF microscopy for a silica surface) are no longer an issue. Videomicroscopy of DNA on a lipid bilayer has contributed substantially to our understanding of polymers in two dimensions, in particular confirming the scaling exponent for the radius of gyration of a self-avoiding chain in two dimensions. The lipid bilayer provides substantial hydrodynamic screening for the DNA motion, whereupon the diffusion coefficient exhibits Rouse scaling, $D \sim N^{-1}$.

If an electric field is applied in the plane of the lipid bilayer, then the DNA can undergo electrophoresis in two dimensions. The initial experiments for DNA electrophoresis in a lipid bilayer indicated that the DNA dynamics are similar to what we observed in the post arrays in Section 6.1.1. As we can see in Figure 47, the DNA can become hooked around obstacles and exhibit the same U-shaped collisions that we observed for a collision with a microfabricated post. Based on observations such as the one in Figure 47, Olson et al. concluded that DNA electrophoresis in a lipid bilayer is analogous to 2D electrophoresis in a system of dilute obstacles, and that the number of hooking events can be used to estimate the density of lipids in the bilayer. The latter observation led to one of the seminal computational studies of DNA electrophoresis in a post array, whose results have proven extremely useful in understanding transport in arrays of posts.

However, a subsequent study of DNA electrophoresis in a lipid bilayer called into question the interpretation of the system as a dilute array of obstacles. If we examine Figure 47 closely, it appears that the pivot point for the DNA hooking does not move during a collision. A lipid bilayer is a fluid system, so if the DNA were hooked on the lipids in the bilayer then we would expect that the pivot point would be dragged downstream while the DNA unhooks. The situation here is analogous to capillary electrophoresis in an ultra-dilute polymer solution, where the hooked DNA molecule drags the neutral polymer chain during the unhooking process. Since preparation of the lipid bilayer requires exquisite care in the cleanliness of the surface, it is possible that the
immobile hooking points leading to collisions such as the one in Figure 47 are not collisions with the lipid obstacles but rather with impurities.

Figure 48 shows one of the most stunning results from the experiments\textsuperscript{141} supporting biased reptation as the migration mechanism in a lipid bilayer. At low electric fields, the DNA appears to undergo a weak biased reptation and the superimposition of the series of images looks like a blob moving, in general, in the direction of the electric field. At higher electric fields, the chain appears to be exploring the different possible pore spaces inside the bilayer. The summation of the images at a higher electric field bear a remarkable resemblance to the images from simulations of megabase pair DNA\textsuperscript{183,214} that ultimately led to the development of the biased reptation with fluctuations theory for gel electrophoresis.\textsuperscript{182–184} Although there are only data for four different molecular weights of DNA, the mobility also appears to follow the biased reptation scaling law, $	ilde{\mu} \sim N^{-1}$. The normalized mobility

$$
\tilde{\mu} = \frac{\mu}{ND}
$$

is the electrophoretic mobility observed in the experiment, $\mu$, divided by the product of the molecular weight of the DNA and its diffusion coefficient. The latter parameter can be obtained from a
measurement of the DNA dynamics in the absence of an electric field. Since the diffusivity obeys Rouse dynamics, 
\[ D \sim N^{-1} \], then a mobility of the form of Eq. (47) should still produce the correct scaling with molecular weight. The additional normalization with \( ND \) corrects for variations in the preparation of the lipid membrane. \[ D \sim N^{-1} \] In addition to demonstrating that DNA electrophoresis in the lipid membrane follows biased reptation, these experiments \[ D \sim N^{-1} \] also demonstrated the existence of hooking events on both mobile and immobile obstacles.

Overall, the experiments by Kahl et al. \[ D \sim N^{-1} \] provide convincing evidence that a lipid bilayer can provide a confining environment similar to a gel. Although imperfections in the bilayer can lead to hooking events similar to a post array, \[ D \sim N^{-1} \] the dominant mode of migration on a very well prepared lipid bilayer is biased reptation. The lipids thus form an obstacle-dense medium through their aggregation near the DNA chain, which leads to the formation of the reptation tube. \[ D \sim N^{-1} \]

In addition to data for double-stranded DNA, there are also data for the electrophoresis of short single-stranded DNA on a lipid bilayer. \[ D \sim N^{-1} \] Unfortunately, the electrophoretic mobility of these short DNA on the bilayer is independent of molecular weight. Since their diffusivity still appears to be Rouse-like, with \( D \sim N^{-0.89} \), it might be possible to separate them using the geometric ratchet methods \[ D \sim N^{-0.89} \] that we will explore in Section 6.6.
Although there are certainly molecular weight-dependent interactions between DNA and a lipid bilayer, at least for double-stranded DNA, it is not clear that a lipid bilayer is a desirable medium for sizing DNA. First, there are challenges with defining the initial band since the DNA need to first adsorb onto the bilayer. Second, the preparation of a quality bilayer is very challenging, especially when we compare it to the easy preparation of an agarose gel. Third, a cationic lipid membrane itself is charged, so the electric field needs to be periodically reversed (e.g., at 0.01 Hz) to avoid demixing of the charged membrane. With these limitations in mind, it seems that the power of using a lipid bilayer lies in examining the properties of polymers in two dimensions rather than exploiting its confining abilities to separate DNA by size.

6.6 Continuous Separations

The separation devices we have discussed so far all operate in a batch mode, analogous to gel electrophoresis and capillary electrophoresis. Batch separations are appropriate for analytical scale separations, where a small amount of DNA are analyzed to determine their molecular weight distribution. The small amount of sample certainly has some advantages, for example when the sample is rare and only a small amount of material is available for the separation. In many cases, it is desirable to separate the DNA and collect the fractionated products, which is normally referred to as a preparative separation. At a laboratory scale, agarose gel electrophoresis is sufficient for preparative purposes, since fairly large amounts of DNA can be processed in a single run and the bands are readily extracted from the gel with a scalpel.

In principle, batch microfluidic separations could be run in a massively parallel fashion to process enough DNA for preparative purposes. However, there are several critical issues with such an approach. First, the number of channels required for the separation is enormous; if a single microfluidic injection of the type in Figure 24 to Figure 26 analyzes a few nanoliters of fluid, we would need thousands of channels to reach the throughput of gel electrophoresis. Second, while the injection methods we covered in Section 5.4 are effective at creating a narrow injection band for an analytical separation, they waste a large amount of material in the loading process. In contrast,
Figure 49: A separation of two different sized DNA molecules performed in a continuous separation device. The band with the larger deflection angle is the smaller DNA. (A) No tilt, high speed. (B) No tilt, low speed. (C) Tilted, low speed. Species (a) is 164 kbp and species (b) is 48.5 kbp. Adapted with permission from Ref. Copyright 2003 American Chemical Society.

gel electrophoresis makes efficient use of most of the starting material. Third, collecting the bands from a batch separation is a challenging task. While there are several approaches appearing in the literature, it is not obvious that the bands in a complicated and unknown mixture of DNA can be efficiently collected at the end of the microchannel.

If one desires a throughput appropriate for preparative separations, it is better to switch to a continuous separation process. As we will see in this section, continuous separations have been developed as extensions of some of the methods we discussed in Section 6.1, such as pulsed field electrophoresis in a post array and entropic traps/nanofilters. Other methods, such as
ratchet based separations\textsuperscript{483,484,489–494} and deterministic lateral displacement,\textsuperscript{495} rely on physical principles that have not yet been covered in our review. The advantage of a continuous separation is easily seen in Figure 49, which reproduces data from an optimized version of a tilted Brownian ratchet separation.\textsuperscript{484} Different sized DNA fragments travel at different angles from the initial injection stream. By the end of the device the DNA has separated into different bands which can be shunted off into different channels for collection and further analysis. These devices can be run for hours and sometimes for days,\textsuperscript{485,493} which allows for throughput that is currently impossible in batch microfluidic devices. Also, continuous devices simplify the injection procedure. All continuous devices need is a thin initial stream, which can be created by using a thin channel before the DNA enters the device as opposed to more complicated batch injection procedures discussed in Section 5.4. These advantages make continuous separation devices ideal for integration into larger lab-on-a-chip type devices\textsuperscript{496,497} that require DNA (or protein) separations as one of the preparatory steps of the device.

One of the earliest working continuous separation devices was the DNA prism,\textsuperscript{485} seen in Figure 50. The working principle behind the DNA prism is a clever extension of the pulsed field post array system\textsuperscript{334} we discussed at the end of Section 6.1.1. In conventional pulsed field gel electrophoresis, the electric field strength remains constant but the direction of the electric field changes. As a result, DNA of different sizes move at different speeds but all of the DNA move in the same net direction.\textsuperscript{218} As we can see in Figure 50, the DNA prism operates using two different field directions \textit{and} two different electric field strengths.\textsuperscript{485} Following the standard practice in pulsed field gel electrophoresis, the fields are oriented at 120° from each other. The DNA initially travels in the direction of the stronger field. The field is then switched to the weaker field direction. Since the electric field is not very strong, the longer DNA molecules are unable to reorient with the field. This means that on average the longer DNA travels in the direction of the stronger field. The shorter DNA molecules are able to reorient and travel in the new field direction until the stronger pulse is applied again. This means the shorter DNA tends to travel in the average field direction to varying degrees that depend on the DNA length. Note that the relevant parameter
for the separation is the amount of time the DNA have to reorient when the direction of the field changes. Thus, although the initial work used a square wave of different electric field strengths, one can effect the same separation by using long and short pulses of electric fields with the same magnitude.

The first DNA prism device was constructed using photolithography as a 3 mm by 9 mm hexagonal array of posts. The post are 2 µm in diameter, spacing, and height. As we can see in Figure 50, the array is surrounded by several bundles of microfluidic channels that lead to large buffer reservoirs. The channels serve two purposes. First, they create uniform and tunable electric fields within the large post array by the current injection method, where the high resistance channels act as current injectors. Second, the microfluidic channels can also be used to selectively capture the separated DNA fragments. The location of these outlet channels can be designed so that desired fragments can be collected for further analysis while the other fragments are sent to separate stream for separate analysis or to the waste. Note that the current injection method is
a robust way to apply the pulsed fields, but it still requires at least four, and up to eight, electrodes to work.

More recently, the DNA prism technology was recreated in colloidal crystals. We have already discussed the methods for creating the colloidal crystal arrays in Section 6.1.3, so this device can be seen as a straightforward combination of the colloidal crystal separation device and the DNA prism technology. The major challenge is creating a large crack-free self assembled colloidal crystal, which benefits from the fact that the current injection microchannels also create more evaporation fronts for convective self assembly. These later devices also carefully considered the role of pore spacing and the frequency of the electric field. At very low and very high frequencies, there is no separation. Neither result is particularly surprising in light of the regimes of pulsed field gel electrophoresis covered in Section 5.2, since the low frequency regime minimizes the effect of the reorientation time (which is the origin of the separation), and the high frequency regime does not provide sufficient time for any of the DNA to reorient. Since one must get a separation in the DNA prism for some frequency range, there is a peak in the deflection angle at moderate frequencies between 1 and 30 Hz, with the exact location of the peak depending on the electric field and vanishing when the colloids are very small. In moderate sized colloids (330 nm and 900 nm), the optimal separation frequency is higher for higher fields, with the smaller colloids (330 nm) producing better separations than the larger (900 nm) colloids. Similar to what we saw in the discussion of post arrays in Section 6.1.1, the colloidal crystal separation benefits from having an ordered array of pore spacing.

The DNA prism has also been integrated into lab-on-a-chip devices for sample preparation. We will discuss these devices in the context of their integrated functionality in Section 8.4.

The entropic traps and nanofilters we saw in Section 6.1.2 have also been integrated into a continuous separation format in the so-called anisotropic nanofilter array (ANA) illustrated in Figure 51. This device works by superimposing two perpendicular electric fields, using the current injection method to create the electric fields. One field drives the DNA through a deep channel while the other field drives it towards a parallel deep channel. Separating the two
Figure 51: Schematic illustration of the anisotropic nanofilter array (ANA). (a) For the Ogston sieving regime, where the radius of gyration is smaller than the gap, the smaller molecule has a higher probability of crossing the gap. (b) For the entropic trapping regime, where the radius of gyration is larger than the gap, the larger molecule has a higher probability of crossing the gap. This image is for the planar ANA device, but the same idea holds for the vertical device. Adapted with permission from Ref. 487 Copyright 2007 Nature Publishing Group.

deep channels is a narrow space that constitutes the entropic trap or nanofilter. As was the case in the batch devices we discussed in Section 6.1.2, the probability of the DNA crossing through the thin gap depends on the size of the DNA, which leads to different sized fragments traveling at different angles.487 If the thin slits act as entropic traps,140,171–173 then the larger DNA are most likely to cross through the trap and have a larger deflection angle. Conversely, if the thin slits act as nanofilters,176,357 then the smaller DNA have a higher hopping frequency and thus a larger deflection angle.

There are two generic ways to create the anisotropic nanofilter array. Recall from Section 6.1.2 that the entropic traps and nanofilters were originally fabricated using two etch steps to create a multiple-depth device, with the narrow slit having a thickness in the tens of nanometer range. In the planar device ANA device, the same strategy is employed in the continuous separation device, where the distance between the etched silicon and the glass ceiling creates the thin slit.487 It is also possible to create an array of high aspect ratio pillars that span the channel height with very narrow
gaps between them, where the gap between the pillars creates the thin slit (which is now turned on its side).\textsuperscript{488} The latter vertical device is much harder to fabricate, since it requires making highly anisotropic etches and backfilling to produce the narrow gap.\textsuperscript{488} However, the vertical device has a much higher throughput, 1000 nl/h,\textsuperscript{488} when compared to the 1 nl/h throughput for the planar device.\textsuperscript{487} While the two devices have not been directly compared, the separation mechanisms are the same so performance should be very similar, aside from the increased throughput for the vertical device. In applications, one should carefully consider the balance between throughput and cost of the fabrication.

The devices described so far (DNA prism and ANA) are continuous versions of the post arrays and entropic traps we saw in previous sections. Let us now consider ratchet methods, which permit continuous separations of DNA without using any of the physical principles we explored in Section 6.1. We will focus our attention on ratchet systems rather than the emerging methods using deterministic lateral displacement,\textsuperscript{495} which seem to have found their niche in the separation of colloidal particles and cells\textsuperscript{501–503} rather than their limited applications to DNA.\textsuperscript{495} Brownian ratchets have a rich history in physics.\textsuperscript{504} The idea behind a Brownian ratchet is to “rectify” the random Brownian motion in order to achieve directional transport. The rectification requires doing work on the particles, which for DNA usually occurs in the form of an electric field. There are two different ways to rectify the motion — a flashing ratchet, where the electric field changes in time, and a Brownian ratchet, where the geometry of the device produces the separation under a constant electric field.

The flashing ratchet\textsuperscript{505} has been used to separate DNA by size.\textsuperscript{489,491,492} In a flashing ratchet, an asymmetric potential field turns on and off periodically. When the potential is on, the DNA are localized at the minima of the potential field. When the field is turned off, the DNA travel randomly under Brownian motion. The typical choice of potential is a sawtooth. Since the potential is asymmetric in space, it is more likely that the DNA will diffuse to the “short” side of the sawtooth rather than the “long” side in the absence of the field. Thus, when the potential field turns back on, the random motion is rectified into directional motion as the DNA fall into the local minima.
Figure 52: A image of the Brownian ratchet. For the molecule to travel from the gap it is in to the adjacent gap to the right, it needs to move from the gap to the start of the next tilted obstacle, about 1.5 \( \mu \text{m} \). To move to the left gap the molecule needs to travel the entire distance of the obstacle, about 5 \( \mu \text{m} \), or be shunted back to the gap it started at by the obstacle. It also has less time to diffuse left before colliding with the obstacle. Practically, no molecules travel to the left. Reproduced with permission from Ref. 490 Copyright 1999 National Academy of Sciences of the USA.

of the sawtooth potential field. In the context of DNA, the flashing sawtooth potential was created\(^{489,491,492}\) using an interdigitated electrode array. As predicted by theory,\(^{505}\) the DNA travel up the array in a size dependent manner that depends on the frequency and duration of the on/off pulses.\(^{489,491,492}\)

As we saw for dielectrophoresis in Section 6.2, it is sometimes preferable to try to use a passive post array over interdigitated electrodes, since the passive system simplifies the device operation. Theoretical analysis\(^{506,507}\) suggested that an array of obstacles tilted with respect to the electric field can separate DNA by size in a continuous manner. The experimental realization\(^{490}\) of this idea appears in Figure 52. (Note that a similar principle was also realized using charged lipids moving in a patterned lipid bilayer.\(^{483}\)) The obstacles are arranged in such a way so that, as the DNA moves downward through the array, the diffusion path to the next channel on the right is shorter than to the left. Smaller molecules diffuse much quicker than larger molecules, so the smaller molecules are more likely to travel to the right, while the larger DNA molecules tend to
travel in the field direction, as shown in Figure 52. There are some questionable assumptions in the original theories,\textsuperscript{506,507} in particular related to the neglect of the curved field lines caused by the insulating obstacles.\textsuperscript{22,508,509} However, as the results for the optimized ratchet device in Figure 49 show, one can certainly separate DNA by size using a Brownian ratchet.

The progress from the prototype in Figure 52 to the optimal result in Figure 49 was an interesting one, so it is worthwhile to recount the key steps along the way. The first device was a large array of asymmetric obstacles set at 45° from the applied field, created to test a theoretical idea that DNA molecules could be separated based on their size dependent diffusion.\textsuperscript{490} Single molecule experiments,\textsuperscript{490} shown in Figure 52, demonstrated that different sized molecules travelled at different angles. However, the original device\textsuperscript{490} was not used for a separation since it was incapable of injecting a thin steam of the DNA.\textsuperscript{490} The next step taken to improve the device was to add an injection port.\textsuperscript{493} This second generation device featured a laser micromachined hole in the back of the device, usually 10-30 µm in diameter, that now allowed the device to be used for separations.\textsuperscript{493} While the latter experiments did show that the separations occurred in the expected range\textsuperscript{506} for the electric field strength, they showed that the models\textsuperscript{506,507} of the process did not accurately capture the separation due to the deflection of the electric field lines by the insulating obstacles and the finite size of the DNA. Realizing the optimal separations\textsuperscript{484} required tilting the obstacles 18.4° from horizontal and tilting the entire array away from the vertical.\textsuperscript{494} This second change led to a smaller distance between the center of a channel and the distance needed to diffuse in order to be in the next channel, allowing for faster separations and ultimately producing the results seen in Figure 49.\textsuperscript{484}

### 6.7 Hydrodynamic Methods

Having completed our review of electrophoretic separations, we conclude this section on separation methods with some comments on hydrodynamic approaches. We consider three cases: post arrays, simultaneous hydrodynamic and electrophoretic motion in capillaries, and hydrodynamic chromatography in confinement.
We saw in Section 6.1.1 that DNA can be separated by electrophoresis in relatively sparse arrays of posts. These results also extend to hydrodynamic separations of DNA in similarly sparse arrays. An applied electric field acts on a tethered polyelectrolyte equivalent to a hydrodynamic flow,\textsuperscript{27,510–512} resulting in similar dynamics during electrophoresis and during pressure driven flow.\textsuperscript{513} Thus, the dynamics that lead to a separation in electrophoretic collisions with a post should also prevail during hydrodynamic collisions, although there is the possibility for additional hydrodynamic interactions between the extending arms of the chain.\textsuperscript{450,514} Using a sparse array of 70 nm posts created by a multi-exposure phase shift lithography approach,\textsuperscript{338} hydrodynamic flows led to a resolution of 2.3 in 2 minutes between 16 and 33 kbp DNA.\textsuperscript{337} When we compare the latter data to the electrophoretic separation data in Table 3, we see that pressure driven flow and electrophoresis through sparse nanopost arrays lead to similar resolutions.

While hydrodynamic flows are generally deleterious to electrophoretic separations, Zheng and Yeung\textsuperscript{515} proposed a novel approach where the hydrodynamic flow during capillary electrophoresis enhances the separation. The fundamental basis behind their method is the radial migration of DNA during simultaneous electrophoresis, electroosmosis and hydrodynamic flow.\textsuperscript{516,517} The direction of the migration depends on the relative direction of the hydrodynamic flow and the electrical actuation; the DNA tend to migrate towards the wall when the two flows are in opposite directions, whereas the DNA tend to migrate towards the center of the capillary when the two flows are coincident.\textsuperscript{515} Moreover, the rate of the focusing is a function of the molecular weight, with the larger DNA orienting more quickly. (The migration of deformable particles such as bubbles and droplets across streamlines is a classic problem in hydrodynamics.) These properties can be used to separate two species with widely different values of the focusing time. The idea\textsuperscript{515} is to periodically reverse the direction of the hydrodynamic flow by changing the height of the cathode reservoir with a time constant that is between the reorientation times for the two species. Neglecting diffusion, the smaller DNA (with the slow reorientation time) will tend to oscillate in the flow but their net velocity will be zero. In contrast, the larger DNA (with the faster reorientation time) will spend half of their time in the slow streamlines near the walls and the other half of their time in
the fast streamlines in the center of the channel. Since the mean velocity of the hydrodynamic flow is not equal to half the maximum velocity, the larger DNA should exhibit a net velocity. While the actual transport process is considerably more complicated, mostly due to Taylor-Aris dispersion in the oscillating flow,\textsuperscript{129} this mechanism produced a baseline separation between $\lambda$ DNA and linearized $\phi$X174 (5,386 bp).\textsuperscript{515} While a very clever separation mechanism, the oscillating hydrodynamic flow has limited utility since the switching frequency needs to lie between the focusing time of two species. The mechanism should be able to act as a filter by separating DNA around some cutoff, but it is not obvious how to tune the frequency of the flow reversal to separate a more complicated mixture of molecular weights.

DNA confinement has also proved to be a useful enhancement to hydrodynamic chromatography of DNA. The separation mechanism here relies on the exclusion of the larger DNA from the streamlines near the walls, which results in the larger molecules exiting the column first.\textsuperscript{21} One needs to take care when hydrodynamic chromatography is performed in very narrow channels. Figure 53a depicts experimental data for the relative velocities of three different DNA molecules as a function of the slit height, $h$.\textsuperscript{518} When $h > R_g$, as illustrated schematically in Figure 53b, the DNA follow the normal hydrodynamic chromatography mechanism with the largest DNA moving at the highest velocity due to the excluded slow streamlines near the wall. The radius of gyration for $\lambda$ DNA (48.5 kbp) is 0.73 $\mu$m,\textsuperscript{52} so we might expect the hydrodynamic chromatography mechanism to be manifest for channels that are larger than a few microns in height. As we can see in Figure 53a, the hydrodynamic chromatography effect is indeed present for these larger channels. Using a random flight model for the DNA chain, Stein et al.\textsuperscript{518} also developed predictions for the density of DNA segments as a function of the narrow direction in the channel. Figure 53c clearly shows the origin for the hydrodynamic chromatography, where the smallest DNA (the blue curve) is able to explore the full range of fluid velocities. In contrast, the small slit height $h < R_g$ depicted in Figure 53d leads to compression of the DNA into a pancake conformation.\textsuperscript{519} The predicted density of the DNA segments in Figure 53e is independent of the size of the chain. The latter prediction is consistent with the relative velocities of the chains, which are independent of
Figure 53: (a) Relative velocity as a function of nanoslit height, $h$. (b) Schematic illustration of hydrodynamic chromatography for $h \gg R_g$. (c) Prediction from a random flight model for the density of DNA segments as a function of molecular weight. The color coding is the same as in (a). (d) Schematic illustration of the DNA configurations for $h = 3.81 \mu$m. (e) Prediction from a random flight model for the density of DNA segments as a function of molecular weight for $h = 500$ nm. The color coding is the same as in (a). In (c) and (e), the fluid profile is indicated in gray. Modified with permission from Ref. Copyright 2006 The National Academy of Sciences of the USA.

molecular weight in Figure 53a for the smallest channel heights. It is unfortunate that the velocities become independent of molecular weight in this regime, since these experiments indicate a strong suppression of Taylor-Aris dispersion in the narrowest slits and one would thus expect sharp bands. However, the results in Figure 53 indicate that all of these bands would overlap, negating any benefits of their sharpness.

The picture of DNA hydrodynamic chromatography developed from the fundamental experiments described in Figure 53 goes a long way towards explaining the analytical results obtained in very long, narrow capillaries. The earliest experiments used a 500 nm capillary and
Figure 54: Hydrodynamic chromatography of DNA in a 2.5 µm inner diameter, 445 cm long capillary under a pressure of 360 psi in a 10 mM Tris, 1 mM EDTA buffer. Reproduced with permission from Ref. 520 Copyright 2010 American Chemical Society.

were limited to separating relatively short DNA; excellent results were obtained with a 1 kbp ladder and the largest DNA separation was between a 10 kbp and 20 kbp fragment. Considerably higher quality results were obtained by increasing the capillary diameter.520 For example, Figure 54 shows a hydrodynamic chromatography separation of a wide range of DNA from 75 bp to 106 kbp in a single run of around 2.5 hours.520 However, DNA from 106 kbp to 1.9 Mbp cannot be separated by hydrodynamic chromatography in a 750 nm capillary524 since the molecules now need to deform to move through the capillary. The capillary diameter used here is approximately twice the radius of gyration of the largest DNA in the sample. As a result, we would not expect any of these DNA to be in the regime of Figure 53d, and they should all be affected by the hydrodynamic chromatography mechanism.

We suspect that there is considerable room for further improvement in hydrodynamic chromatography of long DNA in narrow capillaries. The narrow bore capillaries are obtained from a commercial manufacturer520–523 and these materials are not very easy to produce with a uniform inner diameter. For example, Liu et al.523 observed resolutions between 1.1 to 3.4 for the separation of 2027 bp and 2322 bp fragments when they used different segments of a 50 m long capillary. Any breakthroughs that permit the production of long, uniform capillaries are sure to improve the reproducibility of this method. Perhaps more importantly, a constant capillary diameter will eliminate any axial gradients in the flow and the corresponding band broadening caused by Taylor-Aris dispersion in a slowly varying channel.525,526
7 DNA Stretching

Unlike separation based methods, which rely on a molecular-weight dependent mobility to isolate and size ensembles of DNA, stretching methods rely on visualizing single elongated molecules. Consequently, in stretching techniques the genomic length is measured directly rather than inferred from the electrophoretic mobility. To be more specific, intercalating dyes, fluorescent nucleotides and probes and other techniques of labeling the chain give rise to a fluorescence intensity map that is a function of space and time. We then infer the length from the intensity map, as discussed in Section 4.2.

In order to produce the most accurate measurement, it is important that the DNA be strongly stretched. In this section, we discuss the different approaches to stretching DNA, either through its attachment to a surface (Section 7.1), by confinement (Section 7.2 and Section 7.3), flow (Section 7.4 and Section 7.5) or by dielectrophoresis (Section 7.6). We focus primarily on methods for DNA stretching that do not require previous functionalization of the DNA molecules. With but one exception, we are going to exclude the stretching of end-tethered DNA by flows, including the impressive work using DNA curtains, permanent immobilization of DNA between electrodes by dielectrophoresis, and various tweezer-based methods. Such systems have found great utility for studying DNA/enzyme interactions on stretched DNA. However, they are not particularly useful for sizing DNA since the throughput is low.

7.1 Surface Stretching

As we mentioned in the context of Figure 8, agarose was the original medium for stretching and fixing DNA. However, gel-based stretching suffers from major drawbacks. For example, because the gel is three-dimensional, the stretched molecule is not guaranteed to be in the focal plane — a problem that leads to measurement errors, especially for longer fragments. Although one can handle the focusing problem using scanning confocal microscopy, it is preferable to use simpler fluorescence microscopy techniques. In addition, as we saw in Figure 8, a loose network
of agarose fibers allows significant relaxation of the polymer chain upon cleavage with a restriction enzyme. This significantly limits the resolution to about 20 kbp.\textsuperscript{538} The key accomplishment of this early work was establishing that a molecule of DNA could actually be extended and sized using fluorescence microscopy.\textsuperscript{92,155}

Another option for stretching DNA is to attach it to a functionalized surface. For example, DNA will adsorb to aminopropyltriethoxysilane (APTES)\textsuperscript{538} and polylysine\textsuperscript{156} surfaces, and it can be stretched out in a flow. Compared to molten agarose, these surfaces improve the fractional extension from around 0.3 in agarose to 0.5 on glass, solve the depth of field problem, and increase resolution to around 1 kbp. However, these particular surface chemistries also add complexity because DNA is not the only object that absorbs to the surface. As a result, the coatings need to be carefully controlled to reach optimal levels of total absorbed DNA, strength of adsorption, and DNA stretching. In addition, the surface chemistry interferes with biochemical reactions in some conditions.

The key breakthrough in surface stretching was the idea of molecular combing.\textsuperscript{94,95} Figure 55, which shows an example of molecular combing, illustrates how this process takes advantage of two phenomena: selective attachment and contact line stretching. First, a glass coverslip is treated with a monolayer of silane molecules with an exposed vinyl group. When a DNA solution is applied, the silanized surface selectively attaches to the ends of the DNA, specifically to the 5’ end. This selective attachment is the first key to molecular combing and is a major step beyond what was achieved previously. The surface does not attract other molecules in solution, leading to a clean experiment. Second, since the DNA is adsorbed at its terminus, the rest of the DNA can be stretched by the flow. Explicitly, a receding contact line leads to stretching by forces at the air-water interface, causing the DNA to extend and remain on the surface. We already saw this basic idea in the surface electrophoresis experiments in Section 6.4, since it is the approach used to load the DNA onto the surface. Importantly, these hydrodynamic forces are strong enough to overcome the entropic resistance to molecular extension, but not strong enough to break covalent bonds.
Figure 55: Schematic of molecular combing process. The silanized surface of the glass selectively attaches the 5’ end of the DNA, and the moving air-water contact line stretches and fixes the DNA molecule to the surface. DNA is represented in the figure as free-solution (f), bound (b), combed (c) and looped (lo) — when both ends bind to the surface. The scale bar is 25 µm. Adapted with permission from Ref. 96 Copyright 1997 American Association for the Advancement of Science.

Molecular combing offered significant advantages over the previous methods used to stretch and fix DNA. The receding contact line leads to almost full extension and improves the amount of DNA attached to the surface. One should also not overlook the increase in sensitivity that molecular combing provides. Since the molecules are fixed on a surface, extremely small amounts of DNA (attomoles) are required to get a signal.94 However, the single molecule nature of these methods is a mixed blessing; they provide a very sensitive measure, but the need for high-throughput is ever present in order to get statistical accuracy.

With the breakthrough in molecular combing and the proof-of-principle experiments on mapping whole chromosomes,96 the focus switched towards increasing throughput and automation.539
with the goal of providing a complimentary technique to DNA sequencing. The next key step was to ensure that the stretched molecules are aligned, which permits mechanized and computerized operation of optical sizing. One option used the previously identified “coffee ring” effect in arrays of tiny droplets of DNA solution on an APTES-treated glass surface, as shown in Figure 56. Here, a moving contact line stretches and fixes the DNA, similar to the mechanism for molecular combing on a dipped glass slide. These “fluid fixed” molecules are aligned radially as the drop evaporates, which is also shown in Figure 56C and Figure 56D. Using the fluid fixing technique and capitalizing on the regular alignment of DNA allows for automatic image acquisition, which was a major step towards high throughput applications.

The coffee ring effect is not the only option for creating aligned stretching. One can also use a motor driven, droplet spreading tool on an APTES-treated glass surface, drag a micropipette tip across the surface or incline the glass slide to produce a gravitational flow. Other methods of fixation include DNA adsorption to hydrophobic SU-8 in nanochannels and investigations of molecular combing of oligonucleotides.

All of these bulk combing methods lead to good stretching of the DNA in the general direction of the flow, but due to random positioning and variance in orientation, stretched DNA often
overlap. This overlap is easily seen in Figure 55 and, to a lesser extent, in Figure 56D. Machine vision processes that size individual molecules based on their total fluorescence intensity become extremely difficult to implement when the DNA overlap. Indeed, this was the motivation behind using small DNA droplets. While the DNA droplets work well for smaller clone fragments, it is insufficient for large fragments of genomic DNA. Since optical map assembly simplifies as the size of the DNA increases, analogous to the ease of genome assembly with long sequencing read lengths, it is worthwhile to develop a method for stretching very long DNA molecules without overlap.

The key to handling very large DNA is to use microfluidic channels to comb the DNA. DNA molecules align perpendicular to the dynamic contact line of an air-water interface. This effect can be exploited by using a set of microchannels in PDMS that are bonded to a “molecular combing” surface of silanized glass. By filling the DNA by capillary action, DNA near the glass surface attach and they are stretched by a mechanism similar to molecular combing. Importantly, this process allows much longer strands of DNA, including large genomic DNA, to be aligned and sized without overlapping.

We have focused so far on optical methods for measuring the length of the DNA on the surface because they are the fastest analysis methods. However, we should point out that a number of other approaches can be used to interrogate surface stretched DNA with higher spatial resolution than fluorescence microscopy. For example, molecular combing on mica permits DNA imaging by atomic force microscopy (AFM). Using fluid fixing methods, AFM images demonstrate extensions close to 95% of the full contour length of λ DNA without the influence of intercalating dyes. AFM imaging has also been used to evaluate the effects of surface derivatization, indicating that variations in silane deposition during surface silanization is the main cause for variability in biochemical activity on combed DNA. Surface stretched DNA can also be analyzed using secondary ion mass spectrometry. By bombarding the surface of combed DNA with a high energy Cs⁺ ion and collecting the sputtered fragments in a mass spectrometer, DNA can be imaged with a 50 nm resolution — well below the diffraction limit imposed by fluorescence
microscopy.

The applications of single molecule DNA sizing on surfaces is proceeding at a rapid pace. Already work is being done on using barcoding-like methods on surfaces to study DNA methylation,\textsuperscript{553} analysis of DNA-RNA complexes to study transcription,\textsuperscript{554,555} and lab-on-a-chip devices for complete cell trapping, DNA extraction and molecular combing.\textsuperscript{556} We should also point out that surface stretching of DNA has moved beyond the problem of DNA sizing into methods that use DNA as a one-dimensional nanostructured template.\textsuperscript{557–560}

\section*{7.2 Nanochannels}

An alternative approach to stretching DNA by molecular combing is to confine the molecule in a channel whose characteristic size, $D$, is smaller than the bulk radius of gyration, $R_g$, of the chain. Unlike flow- or surface-stretching, no external forces are required for DNA to extend in such a channel; the molecule is stretched in its equilibrium conformation. Due to this stretching in confinement an appropriate measure of size is the fractional extension, $\langle X/L \rangle$, which we define here as the mean span of the DNA along the channel axis relative to its contour length. Because the molecule is in equilibrium, one can in principle make a continuous measurement of the genomic length of a single molecule as a function of time. In theory, this can lead to an arbitrarily precise measure of genomic length as the molecule can be repeatedly measured as it fluctuates due to Brownian motion about its equilibrium stretch.\textsuperscript{561} Of course, the time required to make such measurements depends on the fluctuations and their influence on the end-to-end distance correlation function, as well as the limits of photobleaching and the desired throughput of the device.

This technique for DNA sizing was first explored in the seminal paper by Austin and coworkers,\textsuperscript{562} where they fabricated 100 nm nanochannels using nanoimprint lithography and successfully measured the extension of a ladder of concatemers of $\lambda$ DNA. Using de Gennes’ theory for confined polymers,\textsuperscript{41} which we will discuss shortly, they argued that the decorrelation (i.e. relaxation) time of the extension of $\lambda$ DNA is on the order of one second. By employing this principle and making 20 measurements over the course of a minute, their fractional extension measurement
Figure 57: Qualitative sketch of the regimes of extension for a DNA chain as a function of the channel size $D$. The schematics show the qualitative models for the configurations of a confined chain. Adapted with permission from Ref. 565 Copyright 2011 American Chemical Society.

of $\langle X/L \rangle = 0.38$ has a resolution of about 150 nm (400 bp). Subsequent experiments$^{563}$ explored DNA extension for a number of channel sizes, achieving larger fractional extensions (up to 0.75) with smaller channels and providing measurements of the end-to-end distance relaxation times as a function of channel size. However, the experimental results seemed to disagree with de Gennes’ scaling predictions.$^{41}$

These apparent discrepancies between theory and experiment now appear to be resolved.$^{564,565}$ In order to better understand the analysis that follows, we will briefly review the current understanding of the behavior of semiflexible polymers such as DNA confined in a tube. As we begin, we should disclose that the physics of confined DNA remains a very active area of research at the time of this review, and anything we say here on the cutting edge of the field will undoubtedly be dated well before the review is published. We also note that our viewpoint of confined semiflexible chains is certainly biased by our recent work in this field.$^{565,566}$

Figure 57 shows our current understanding of the regimes of extension for a confined, semiflexible chain, such as DNA, based on Monte Carlo simulation results for DNA in nanochannels.$^{565}$ In the weakest confinement (i.e., the largest channel size), the chain does not feel any effect from the
walls and remains in its equilibrium, coiled conformation. For a self-avoiding chain, the size of
the coil is \( R_g \approx L^{3/5} (wl_p)^{1/5} \), where \( l_p \) is the persistence length of the chain and \( w \) is the effective
width of the chain. The former quantity reflects the length scale over which thermal energy can bend the chain, whereas the latter quantity captures the excluded volume interactions. As DNA is a charged molecule, the excluded volume interactions include the electrostatic contribution we discussed in Section 2.2, as well as a steric contribution. It is important to note that, in the context of confinement, we need to think about the flexibility of the chain as the ratio of its persistence length to effective width, \( l_p/w \). Since DNA has a ratio \( l_p/w = O(10) \), it is semiflexible, which adds a layer of complexity to the analysis.\(^{566,567}\)

The fractional extension in free solution, like other measures of polymer size, is a function of the chain length,
\[
\langle X/L \rangle \approx \frac{R_g}{L} \sim L^{-2/5} \quad \text{(Bulk)}
\]
so the asymptotic value at infinite channel size in Figure 57 depends on the size of the chain. The schematic in Figure 57 is a generic result for a very long chain; if the DNA is too short, then it is possible to transition into the bulk behavior without experiencing all of the possible regimes of confinement.\(^{565}\)

As the channel size decreases further, the chain begins to be squeezed by the presence of the nearby walls and thus its fractional extension begins to increase. The case of weak confinement was described over 30 years ago by de Gennes and coworkers,\(^{41,568}\) and this regime is commonly referred to as the “de Gennes” regime. Here, the chain is envisioned as a series of blobs of size \( D \) where the chain is self-avoiding within the blob. The corresponding fractional extension has the form
\[
\langle X/L \rangle \approx (wl_p)^{1/3} D^{-2/3} \quad \text{(de Gennes)}
\]
The particular scaling with the channel size \( D \) comes from using the Flory exponent for the excluded volume, \( \nu = 3/5 \). If we use a more accurate result for the Flory exponent,\(^{44} \nu = 0.5877 \), the scaling\(^{565}\) becomes \( \langle X \rangle \sim D^{-0.7015} \).
In the opposite limit of very strong confinement, where $D \ll l_p$, Odijk\textsuperscript{569} envisioned the chain as a series of deflection segments. While we are focusing here exclusively on DNA, it is worthwhile to mention recent stunning videomicroscopy images of actin filaments\textsuperscript{570} that conclusively demonstrate the existence of this “Odijk” regime. Actin has a very large persistence length, so one can obtain a strongly confined chain using micron-sized channels. Odijk\textsuperscript{569} determined that the fractional extension has the non-power law form

$$\langle X/L \rangle = 1 - 2\alpha (D/l_p)^{2/3} \quad \text{(Odijk)}$$

where $\alpha$ is a prefactor. Gommper and colleagues\textsuperscript{571,572} have computed the parameter $\alpha$ (as well as the prefactor describing the fluctuations about the mean extension) to very high precision for both circular tubes and rectangular channels. We have found these calculations to be extremely useful in analyzing simulation data in the Odijk regime.\textsuperscript{157,565}

For flexible chains, that is chains with $l_p/w = O(1)$, the Odijk and de Gennes regimes appear to be a sufficient description of the extension of the chain. However, as previously stated DNA is a semiflexible polymer. Monte Carlo simulations\textsuperscript{565} of DNA have clearly indicated the presence of two additional regimes between the de Gennes regime and Odijk regime when DNA is confined in a nanochannel. As the channel size decreases past the edge of the de Gennes regime, we enter a so-called “extended de Gennes” regime where the chain now looks like a series of cylindrical blobs that exist at the border between ideal and excluded volume subchains.\textsuperscript{573} The corresponding extension is the same as in the de Gennes regime,\textsuperscript{564,573}

$$\langle X/L \rangle \approx (wl_p)^{1/3}D^{-2/3} \quad \text{(extended de Gennes)}$$

hence the moniker “extended” de Gennes. The predicted free energy in the extended de Gennes regime differs from the de Gennes regime,\textsuperscript{565} so we might expect to observe different dynamics in these two regimes even if the scaling law for the extension remains fixed.\textsuperscript{565}

Between the Odijk and extended de Gennes regime, there exists yet another regime where it
Table 5: Channel sizes of regimes of confinement for DNA in a high ionic strength buffer. The values in this table are based on 5× TBE buffer (165 mM), with the persistence length $l_p = 50$ nm and an effective width $w = 4.7$ nm. For λ DNA, the radius of gyration is $R_g = 0.73 \, \mu$m.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regime</th>
<th>$\langle X/L \rangle$</th>
<th>Channel Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bulk</td>
<td>$L^{-2/5}$</td>
<td>$D &gt; R_g$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de Gennes</td>
<td>$D^{-0.701}$</td>
<td>$530,\text{nm} &lt; D &lt; R_g$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended de Gennes</td>
<td>$D^{-0.701}$</td>
<td>$100,\text{nm} &lt; D &lt; 530,\text{nm}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transition</td>
<td>$D^{-1}$</td>
<td>$50,\text{nm} &lt; D &lt; 100,\text{nm}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odijk</td>
<td>Eq. (50)</td>
<td>$D &lt; 50,\text{nm}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

appears that the scaling for the chain extension follows the behavior

$$\langle X/L \rangle \sim D^{-1} \quad \text{(transition)} \quad (52)$$

The details surrounding this regime are not well understood, and we simply refer to it as a “transition” regime between the Odijk and extended de Gennes regime. To provide specific numbers, we summarize the fractional extension scaling regimes as well as the currently understood regime limits for a “long” piece of DNA in a high ionic strength buffer in Table 5.

From the analysis of the physics of confined DNA, it is clear that we would like to be in the Odijk regime in order to maximize stretching and obtain the most sensitive measure of genomic length. Stretching in the Odijk regime will also insure that we have no hairpin folds and that we are able to resolve site-specific probes with maximum accuracy. If we are in the Odijk regime, theory and empirical evidence suggest that the maximum resolution of a single measure is on the order of 1 kilobase pair.

This means, of course, that we would like to have the smallest channels possible, which was exactly the course that was initially pursued. There are however two engineering challenges that needed to be overcome in order to put DNA into channels in the Odijk regime. First, nanochannels that are sufficiently small must be fabricated, and second, DNA must somehow be loaded into these channels. These engineering hurdles were solved using the device design illustrated in Figure 58. Channel sizes down to 10 or 20 nm (see Figure 58a) were created by nanoimprint lithography and subsequent non-uniform depositions by electron-beam deposition and sputtering.
Figure 58: Device design for loading DNA into channels in the Odijk regime. (a) SEM micrograph of 85 nm nanochannels made by nanoimprint lithography that are subsequently thinned to channels on the order of 10 nm. The scale bar is 500 nm. Also included is the diffraction gradient lithography schematic (right), showing the gradual slope change approaching the nanochannels. (b) Schematic of microchannel-nanochannel interface (top), and fluorescence micrograph of the loading process. Adapted with permission from Ref. 576,577 Copyright 2002 American Institute of Physics.

techniques. In order to load DNA, the steep entropy gradient at the interface of the nanochannel needs to be smoothed. This was accomplished by rows of increasingly dense posts at the interface of the channel (see Figure 58b). In addition, by using diffraction gradient lithography, the floor of the microchannel is gradually raised to meet the nanochannel’s reduced height.

To date, the nanofabrication challenge to make channels smaller than 50 nm — and thus in the Odijk regime — has been met by a number of methods. Many of the techniques use direct-write nanolithography methods such as electron-beam lithography578–580 or focused ion-beam milling581–586 to pattern the nanochannel lines. Direct write techniques are inherently serial and relatively expensive, so they are limited in the number and lengths of channels they can produce. However when combined with nanoimprint lithography for pattern transfer, only a single master
needs to be produced. Nanoimprint lithography has thus become a powerful and popular method to replicate nanochannels, and in one case, even to seal them. These direct-write techniques are also sometimes coupled with sacrificial materials, which obviates the need for bonding to seal the channels. If one is fortunate enough to have some discretion in the exact size and number of channels, there are even some commercially available (e.g. LightSmyth, NILT) stamps that may be used as a master for nanoimprint lithography.

Nanometer resolution direct-write methods are not the only available methods for pattern creation. A popular alternative are nanoscale sacrificial materials that can be subsequently etched away to form the nanochannels. Examples include electrospun polymer fibers, silica nanowires and even molecular combed DNA. In addition to clever implementations of sacrificial materials, micromachining and side-etching of SiGe have also produced nanometer scale channels. Another broad class of techniques uses stress-induced deformation to reach nanometer lengths. This has been done by heating and applying tensile forces to polycarbonate microchannels, and laser-assisted pulling of silica capillaries. There also exist a variety of methods based on creating nanometer scale cracks or folds on the surface of an elastomeric material (e.g. PDMS or polystyrene). One variant on this theme capitalizes on the collapse of larger PDMS slits to obtain nanometer scale channels, while another uses the nanoscale space between a PDMS sheet and a hard step. On top of the flexibility in the fabrication aspects, elastomeric materials have also shown unique properties as nanochannels. For instance, Huh et al. demonstrated the ability to dynamically tune the size of nanochannels by stress-induced deformation leading to altered transport properties.

In addition to the widespread use of nanoimprint, sacrificial materials, pulling, and surface defect techniques, there are a number of less widely used techniques of obtaining nanoscale channels. These include interferometric lithography, injection molding, inorganic nanotubes, porous alumina membranes and some unconventional combinations of lithography techniques. There are also techniques that shrink larger channels by deposition or oxidation.
Table 6: Channel sizes of regimes of confinement for DNA in a low ionic strength buffer. This table corresponds to 0.02 × TBE buffer (ionic strength = 0.57 mM),\textsuperscript{82} where the persistence length is $l_p = 107$ nm and the effective width is $w = 73$ nm.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regime</th>
<th>Channel Size</th>
<th>$D &gt; R_g$</th>
<th>$157 \text{ nm} &lt; D &lt; R_g$</th>
<th>$D &lt; 107 \text{ nm}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bulk</td>
<td>$D &gt; R_g$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de Gennes</td>
<td>$157 \text{ nm} &lt; D &lt; R_g$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odijk</td>
<td>$D &lt; 107 \text{ nm}$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

While it is now possible to fabricate and seal very small channels, one still needs to load the DNA for the stretching experiment. In our review of the literature, we identified two groups that have managed to produce channels smaller than 10 nm,\textsuperscript{585,589} but neither group reports loading DNA into channels of that size. However, several studies successfully report loading DNA into channels smaller than 50 nm,\textsuperscript{588,589} but doing so remains a non-trivial task.

The Odijk regime\textsuperscript{569} is defined by a channel size that is small compared to the persistence length of the chain, $D \ll l_p$. If one increases the persistence length of the DNA, then it should be possible to work with even larger channels. The key here is to exploit the ionic strength dependence of the physical properties of DNA\textsuperscript{595,615–617} that were discussed in Section 2.2. In particular, we recall from Figure 5 that the persistence length increases dramatically as the ionic strength decreases due to unshielding of electric charges along the DNA backbone.\textsuperscript{80,83–85} If we consider a low ionic strength buffer such as 0.02 × TBE, as shown in Table 6, we see that channel sizes on the order of 100 nm are in the Odijk regime. It is also interesting to note that when the ionic strength is raised, the effective width increases significantly and the local monomer anisotropy ($l_p/w$) decreases. This decrease in anisotropy leads to the decrease or disappearance of transition regimes between the Odijk and de Gennes regimes.

The low ionic strength approach led to much higher fractional extensions, up to 0.82 ± 0.03 in 50 nm channels and 0.46 ± 0.02 in 200 nm channels.\textsuperscript{615} One of the challenges is that the anti-photobleaching agents contribute to the ionic strength of the buffer.\textsuperscript{82} Removing these agents permits ionic strengths as low as 0.05 mM and fractional extensions as high as 0.86 ± 0.087 in 250 nm × 250 nm PDMS nanochannels.\textsuperscript{617}

Along these same lines, the addition of inert crowding agents, such as the polysaccharide dex-
trnan, have also shown to affect the extension of DNA in nanochannels.\textsuperscript{618,619} This is interpreted to be a depletion interaction, where the effective size of the channel is reduced due to the volume fraction of the dextran molecules. However, the over-extension behavior only continues until a threshold concentration is reached, after which the DNA molecule condenses into a globule. Crowding has produced fractional extensions of approximately 0.5 for a 150 nm \times 300 nm channel.\textsuperscript{618} However, the details of these interactions are not well understood, and practical devices for measuring genomic distance have not employed the molecular crowding technique.

Given that we can fabricate channels and successfully load DNA, we are still left the question of how to actually do the sizing. In Section 7.1, we remarked that a key advantage of optical mapping is the measurement of ordered restriction fragments of single molecules. However, because optical mapping relies on molecules statically fixed to a surface, an ensemble of molecules must still be used to reduce the measurement error and to account for inhomogeneous stretching and strand breaks.\textsuperscript{561} Nanochannel confinement attempts to go one step further by providing a method to make multiple measurements of the same molecule.

The first attempt to do this applied the most straightforward idea — an attempt to cut the restriction fragments while in the channel and measure the size of each fragment,\textsuperscript{561} analogous to the gel-based method\textsuperscript{92} that we saw in Figure 8. The main challenge of this method is to separate the stretching and cutting steps. In the gel system, the approach is straightforward since the Mg\textsuperscript{2+} can be added at any time. In the microfluidic system, this was accomplished by separating the DNA/restriction enzyme solution from the cofactor Mg\textsuperscript{2+} by establishing a Mg\textsuperscript{2+} gradient across the nanochannel. Figure 59a shows the device schematic used to accomplish this. Here, a microchannel (a) is loaded with the Mg\textsuperscript{2+}-rich buffer and the other microchannel (b) is loaded with DNA and the restriction enzyme. The Mg\textsuperscript{2+} gradient is thus set up across the nanochannels (c). Thus DNA molecules, pre-decorated with bound enzyme, enter the channels, where they are stretched and subsequently react when exposed to sufficient concentrations of cofactor. Upon reaction the DNA molecule is cleaved and the two fragments are free to diffuse independently as seen in Figure 59b.
Restriction mapping in this way suffers from the need to do the restriction chemistry in the nanochannel, which adds significant complexity. As we mentioned in Section 3.2, it is much simpler if sequence-specific markers are incorporated to the backbone of the DNA molecule prior to loading. Additionally, increased resolution can in principle be realized by the ability to do sub-diffraction-limit positioning of fluorescent labels. However, the resolution is still limited by the ability to minimally resolve the individual labels. This group of methods, collectively named DNA barcoding, has been performed (not necessarily in conjunction with nanochannels) using a variety of labels including peptide nucleic acid probes, nicking/fluorochrome-labelled nucleotides, quantum dots, nick-flap probes and a methyltransferase directed method. These labels can be applied using standard techniques prior to the introduction of the polymer into
Figure 60: (a) Local melting maps (scale bar is 2 µm) for λ DNA at 28°C. Adapted with permission from Ref. 624 Copyright 2010 National Academy of Sciences of the USA. (b) DNA barcoding showing two colors, one for the backbone dye and a second for the internal probes. Adapted with permission from Ref. 621 Copyright 2011 Su et al. and subject to the Creative Commons Attribution License.

Instead of labeling the polymer backbone before loading, Reisner et al. 624 capitalized on the fact that local DNA denaturation is sequence dependent and that the fluorescence intensity of intercalating dyes is highly dependent on the double-stranded state of DNA. Thus by addition of formamide and gentle heating, they obtain sequence-dependent barcodes without the addition of probes. Moreover, they can capture the structure of the experimental barcodes by statistical mechanical calculations using the local melting probabilities and optical point-spread functions. Examples of the intensity profiles of both melt-mapping and barcoding are shown in Figure 60.

We conclude our discussion of nanochannel stretching with a brief overview of ongoing work in the field. It appears that much of the basic knowledge for nanochannel stretching has been developed, including basic fabrication techniques, equilibrium behavior, and proof of principle devices. That being said, there are still some major gaps in our understanding — transition regimes in nanochannels being a notable example. 565,621 However, the platform now exists for further
fundamental research exploring dynamics and the effects of external fields on compression and
extension of DNA in a nanochannel by an external electric field, as well as the relaxation of
DNA in channels and near channel entrances. We will also explore highly non-equilibrium
process for sizing by fluorescence burst analysis in Section 8.4. The role of entropic elasticity
in confining geometries and under external fields is of central interest in this analysis, which has
also held the attention of theorists.

In addition to fundamental research, the field is also open to a second generation of devices.
Tapered nanochannels offer one such example. Here, a slowly varying channel size is used
as a type of “confinement spectroscopy” to study the effect of the entropic force on the exten-
sion of DNA. The use of tapered nanochannels has allowed a facile replication of the pioneering
experiments on the extension of DNA. Other new devices are widening the scope of the tech-
nology to include a broader range of biological applications, such as epigenetic analysis. In this
vein, Lim et al. studied a DNA methylation technique with concatemers of λ DNA. Methy-
lated and non-methylated strands of λ phage DNA were annealed and placed in a nanochannel
with a fluorophore-tagged methyl-CpG-binding domain protein fragment. This creates a barcode
of methylation sites and the methylation profile can be obtained by fluorescence microscopy with
a resolution of approximately 10 kbp.

7.3 Nanoslits

In the last section, we have focused on quasi-1D confinement, i.e. nanochannels. By relaxing
the constraint of nanoscale size in one dimension we get quasi-2D confinement or nanoslits. In
the literature the somewhat arbitrary distinction between a nanoslit and a nanochannel is hazy and
often the term “nanochannel” is used for any slit or groove with one dimension less than a micron
in size. However, a nanoslit is most often referred to as a channel with a large aspect ratio (width
to height), of the order of 10:1. While this colloquial definition is adequate for organizational
purposes, we believe a more technical definition is appropriate. For a polymer chain to be in
ture quasi-2D confinement, we need the slit walls to be wide enough so that the polymer is not
Figure 61: Polymer confinement in a nanochannel (left), high-aspect ratio nanochannel at the critical point where the slit width, $W$, equals the in plane radius of gyration (center), and a slit with true quasi-2D confinement (right). In this image, the chain is strongly confined in the direction perpendicular to the page.

confined in the plane of the nanoslit. This is best illustrated by Figure 61, where we see three different channels of varying width $W$ and the same depth (out of the page). The true quasi-2D confinement is illustrated on the right with the polymer chain manifesting an in-plane radius of gyration, $R_\parallel < W$. At some critical width, the slit becomes narrow enough that $W = R_\parallel$. For slits below this confinement, the polymer is confined in a high-aspect ratio nanochannel.

Nanoslit research had a more nebulous beginning than nanochannel research, possibly due to the relative simplicity of fabrication. One of the earliest papers on nanoslits looked at DNA unhooking times as a function of slit height to test the electrohydrodynamic equivalence principle. As part of this study, they observed that relaxation time of T4 DNA changes in slit heights ranging from $5 \mu m$ to 90 nm. We have also seen the utility of slits for separations in the entropic trapping device in Section 6.1.2 and extreme confinement in Section 6.3, and we will see work on DNA stretching in slits combined with fluorescence burst analysis in Section 8.4. By the mid-2000’s, DNA stretching in nanofluidic devices had become a problem of interest, and work on slits in this vein began more earnestly. Much of the work in nanoslits initially focused on fundamental polymer physics, perhaps because it was not initially clear how slits could be effectively used to stretch DNA.

Two problems in particular have occupied fundamental studies of the polymer physics in
nanoslits, namely the thermodynamic problem (i.e. the equilibrium extension of the polymer with or without external fields and forces), and the dynamic problem (i.e. diffusive behavior and relaxation times). Just as is the case with nanochannels, the physics of DNA in nanoslits is important for our understanding of the current applications for DNA sizing. Accordingly we will briefly review the current understanding of these systems. In particular we will review the equilibrium case with no external fields, however when we need more detail for a specific method or device, we will elaborate further.

Unlike the case with nanochannels, where a pioneering experiment challenged the existing scaling theory, the investigation of the polymer physics of slits mostly confirmed the blob theory of de Gennes.\textsuperscript{564,633–635} In this regime, the chain is compressed by the walls into compression blobs on the order of the slit height, $H$, and the blobs form a two-dimensional self-avoiding walk that gives rise to an in-plane fractional extension\textsuperscript{82}

$$\frac{\langle X \rangle}{L} \approx \left( \frac{w L_p}{H L} \right)^{1/4}$$

Note that a qualitative difference arises in slits due to the fact that an increase of chain length decreases the local volume fraction of the chain.\textsuperscript{636} Thus, the fractional extension decreases with increasing chain length, $\langle X \rangle / L \sim L^{-1/4}$. The latter scaling contrasts sharply with the case for nanochannels, where the extension is linear in the contour length, i.e., $\langle X \rangle / L \sim L^{0}$. This fact, which has been verified by experiment,\textsuperscript{637} has at least two practical implications for stretching DNA in slits. The first, and more obvious fact, is that slits will not stretch as well as channels for a given minimum confinement dimension. The second is that since the extension does not scale linearly with the polymer size, DNA apparent length is a less useful measure of genomic distance. This does not preclude the use of integrated fluorescence intensity to measure the size of a segment of the chain. This is the method of choice in a slit,\textsuperscript{616} since the total integrated intensity does not change if the chain backfolds on itself. In the case of slits, stretching enables the use of barcode markers, which can then be used to assemble ordered maps by measuring the genomic distance.
Let us now consider the equilibrium regimes of nanoslit extension. By decreasing the slit height, the amount of chain per blob decreases. At some point, the chain can no longer form isometric blobs. The nature of this transition was studied by a pair of conflicting experimental studies by Bonthuis \textit{et al.}\textsuperscript{638} and Tang \textit{et al.}\textsuperscript{159} The former study suggested that the transition was sharp, and that the chain behavior quickly entered an Odijk regime. The latter study instead observed a broad transition over a large range of chain extensions, but did not observe an Odijk regime.

By coupling this information with several simulation studies,\textsuperscript{565,639,640} Dai \textit{et al.}\textsuperscript{635} provided a comprehensive look at the equilibrium behavior of DNA in nanoslits that seems to resolve the
controversy. These simulations showed a broad transition, due to an additional blob regime, as well as two distinct deflection regimes. For slits slightly smaller than the minimum value required for the de Gennes regime, excluded volume interactions cause the chain to swell axially. The confined chain thus forms “pancake blobs” with an in-plane diameter larger than the slit height. This is the “extended de Gennes” regime in a nanoslit, analogous to its counterpart in nanochannels. In the extended de Gennes regime, the polymer exhibits the fractional extension given in Eq. (53).

Decreasing the slit height further so that blobs can no longer be formed (strong confinement) provides the onset of the lesser confined of two Odijk regimes. In this “self-crossing regime,” the DNA molecule has enough space to experience excluded volume interactions. Below a critical slit height, the molecule can no longer cross itself and enters the strong confinement limit in a “non-self-crossing” Odijk regime. In the non-self-crossing regime the fractional extension is

$$\langle X/L \rangle \approx (l_p/L)^{1/4} f(H/l_p, w/l_p)$$

where $f$ is a complicated dimensionless function of the slit height and the effective width. A summary of the four regimes of quasi-2D confinement is shown in Figure 62.

Given that we understand the basic physics of DNA confinement in nanoslits, we are ready to examine devices for DNA stretching. Since slits do a relatively poor job of stretching polymers because of the dimensionality of the geometry, something must be done to enhance stretching. As we discussed in the context of nanochannels, one can increase the stretching in a nanoslit by decreasing the ionic strength of the system, and thereby increasing the persistence length of the polymer. By using a 100 nm × 1 µm slit, Jo et al. obtained a fractional extension of around 0.6 for λ and T4 DNA. As mentioned previously, the genomic distance was obtained using the integrated fluorescence intensity. By nicking and fluorochrome labeling specific sites, they also obtained ordered maps similar to the DNA barcodes we saw in Figure 9.

Note that while nominally a slit, the latter device is better characterized as a high-aspect ratio (10:1) nanochannel for the reasons discussed earlier. Indeed, in addition to the DNA mapping
applications, this study\textsuperscript{616} included the derivation of an expression for the fractional extension of a long chain in strong confinement (Odijk regime),

$$\langle X/L \rangle \approx 1 - 0.085 \left[ \left( H/l_p \right)^{2/3} + \left( W/l_p \right)^{2/3} \right]$$ \hspace{1cm} (55)

where $H$ is the slit height, and $W$ is the slit width. It is worth remarking that the fractional extension is not a function of the polymer length [compare to Eq. (54)], revealing the fact that we are not in quasi-2D confinement.

One of the main advantages of the 100 nm $\times$ 1 $\mu$m slits is that they can be made in PDMS,\textsuperscript{616} something that is not often possible when working with such small scale devices. When attempting to make nanoscale features in PDMS, large aspect ratio structures often collapse. If we want to realize the scaling for quasi-2D confinement behavior in Eq. (54) in a PDMS channel, slit collapse may become a significant problem. To some extent, the problem of channel collapse is reduced by adding a glass support to the back of the PDMS,\textsuperscript{641} which allows the use of much wider slits (on the order of 100 $\mu$m).

The choice of slit material brings up the question of different methods of fabrication of nanoslit devices, for which various techniques exist. The most conventional is through the use of a shallow etching step followed by fusion bonding or anodic bonding for glass or silicon devices.\textsuperscript{642} Using bonding techniques, one can routinely get sub-100 nm slit heights and even down to an impressively small 2 nm slit.\textsuperscript{643} There is also work on integrating electrodes into the nanoslit.\textsuperscript{644} Other techniques beyond “etch and bond” have also been explored, including photolithography with sacrificial materials,\textsuperscript{645} high-precision micromilling and thermoplastics,\textsuperscript{646} microcontact printing\textsuperscript{647} and a novel “nanoglassblowing” technique.\textsuperscript{648}

Nanofluidic devices feature very high surface to volume ratios. As a result, it is possible to enhance the stretching of the DNA through adsorption to the surface. For example, DNA was attracted to the corners of the device and subsequently assumed highly elongated conformations ($\langle X \rangle/L \approx 1$) in 0.35 mM Tris HCl.\textsuperscript{649,650} The stretching was mostly independent of slit height.
below a threshold size (100 nm), but the fractional extension increased dramatically upon lowering the ionic strength. This is a strange observation, considering that both the walls of the device and the DNA are negatively charged. While direct evidence is sparse concerning the exact mechanism of adsorption, it seems that dielectrophoresis may play a role; the DNA is animated in the device by electric fields, which may exhibit strong gradients due to the small radius of curvature of the walls at the slit corners. Lin et al.\textsuperscript{651} have verified this stretching behavior and noted a definite transition from quasi-2D to quasi-1D chain conformation statistics, but were unable to further explain the mechanism of adsorption or stretching. This study\textsuperscript{651} also reported DNA adsorption to posts in regular post arrays such as those discussed in Section 6.1.1. Owing to the post attraction, electrophoretic dynamics are also qualitatively different from the more common hooking collision dynamics. That being said, given the state of understanding of DNA adsorption phenomena, it appears that more fundamental work is needed before a useful device can be made.

Slits have also been combined with indentations (pits or groves) where the trapping occurs by simple electrostatic attraction and repulsion\textsuperscript{652} or by entropy,\textsuperscript{366} as shown in Figure 63. Here, due to the free energy landscape dictated by entropic and excluded volume interactions, DNA is attracted to the nanopits and single-pit or multi-pit occupancies can be stable equilibrium states depending on the nanopit array geometry parameters.\textsuperscript{366} In addition, by exerting forces such as a pressure driven flow, one can obtain long-lived metastable states where the molecule remains stretched across two pits for several minutes.\textsuperscript{366} In some cases, \( \lambda \) and T4 DNA stretch between two pits with fractional extensions similar to that in a 100 nm \( \times \) 100 nm channel.\textsuperscript{366,563}
DNA exhibits complicated dynamics during the transport in nanopit arrays. For instance, pressure driven DNA transport proceeds by thermally activated hopping, similar to entropic trapping (Section 6.1.2) when the polymer occupies a single pit in equilibrium. However, when the polymer occupies multiple pits at equilibrium, its transport is characterized by a “spooling” behavior due to the lack of a free-energy barrier for pit-to-pit transport. Properly quantifying the dynamics of DNA in nanopits requires an accurate accounting for the hydrodynamic interactions. Brownian dynamics simulations combined with a General Geometry Ewald-like Method for the polymer hydrodynamics in confinement suggest that two types of regimes exist: a stochastic low-Péclet number regime and a deterministic high-Péclet number regime.

In the absence of an electric field or pressure driven flow, the DNA trapped in the pit can still undergo diffusive behavior. From a physical standpoint, this motion requires thermal activation to an excited state above the ground state, which involves transfer of contour length between pits, before relaxing back to the ground state of equilibrium pit occupancy. Interestingly, the diffusion shows a non-monotonic dependence on the pit spacing due to the quantized nature of the pits. In other words, the diffusion has a local minimum when the average occupancy of DNA in a nanopit is near an integer number because the polymer can assume a more stable ground state. In the nanopit systems, it appears that even though stable or metastable stretched states are possible, practical devices implementing these ideas for measuring a genomic length have not yet been made.

A substantial amount of work has been done to understand the physics of DNA in nanoslits. Yet, very few nanoslit devices seem able to produce the high-throughput type of stretching needed for efficient DNA sizing. Indeed the most practical device, made by the Schwartz group, is not truly quasi-2D confinement, but rather a high-aspect ratio nanochannel in a low-ionic strength buffer. It appears that a quasi-2D geometry is simply not amenable to strongly stretching long DNA chains.
Figure 64: Fluorescence microscopy images of λ DNA stretching in an extensional flow with an extensional rate $\dot{\varepsilon} = 0.86 \text{ s}^{-1}$. The images are spaced at 0.13 s intervals. The dynamics of the stretching depend strongly on the initial conformation of the chain, which is sketched at the left hand side of the image. The inset is a schematic image of the extensional flow in a cross-slot channel. Reproduced with permission from Ref.655 Copyright 1997 American Association for the Advancement of Science.

7.4 Steady Flows and DC Electric Fields

We now turn our attention to non-equilibrium stretching of DNA in flows. The deformation of polymers in flow fields has a long history in the context of non-Newtonian rheology. At the outset, we will focus on the extension of a single DNA molecule in a planar elongation flow, which has the velocity field

$$\mathbf{v} = \dot{\varepsilon} ( -x \mathbf{i}_x + y \mathbf{i}_y )$$

where $\mathbf{i}_j$ is the unit vector in direction $j$. The quantity $\dot{\varepsilon}$ is the elongation rate, which has units of inverse time. With our particular choice of coordinate system, this flow features compression along the $x$-axis and extension along the $y$-axis, as illustrated in the inset of Figure 64. The key kinematical feature of an extensional flow is that the distance $l$ between two nearby fluid particles on the $y$-axis separated by some initial displacement $l_0$ grows exponentially in time, $l = l_0 e^{\dot{\varepsilon} \Delta t}$.

In fluid mechanics, one standard approach to create a planar extensional flow is to use the cross-slot geometry in Figure 64 where the fluid flow enters from the two sides and exits to the top and bottom. At the center of the cross slot (i.e., $x = 0$ and $y = 0$), there is a stagnation point with zero velocity. The idea behind DNA stretching in extensional flows is to trap the DNA at the stagnation point and then observe its extension in the $y$ direction. One of the challenges in
the experiment is maneuvering the molecule to the stagnation point and then correcting for any 
drift of the chain during the experiment. A particularly clever solution to the problem uses 
a two-layer PDMS device with a so-called “Quake” valve to control the fluidic resistance of 
one of the outlet channels. Schroeder and coworkers have developed an automated 
videomicroscopy protocol to dynamically trap particles at the stagnation point by controlling the 
valve pressure in response to the particle position.

The relevant dimensionless number for describing the extension of the DNA in an elongational 
flow is the Deborah number,

\[ De = \dot{\varepsilon} \tau \]  

where \( \tau \) is the longest relaxation time of the chain. The relaxation time depends on a number of 
factors, most notably the molecular weight of the chain. For short chains, where hydrodynamic 
interactions are negligible, the relaxation time is predicted from the Rouse model to have the scaling \( \tau \sim L^2 \). In longer chains, the hydrodynamic interactions between different segments of the 
chain affect its relaxation, leading to a scaling \( \tau \sim L^{3\nu} \), where \( \nu \) is the Flory exponent. In some of 
the systems we will encounter, the chain will be confined inside a small enough channel where we 
cannot neglect the hydrodynamic screening caused by the walls (which reduces the hydrodynamic 
interactions between segments of the chain) or the additional friction due to the presence of these 
walls. The relaxation time is often measured in a separate experiment to determine the Deborah 
number in the flow. We should also note that there appear to be two separate time scales characterizing the relaxation of a highly extended chain in a slit. The first relaxation time is related to 
the formation of blobs, followed by a second one related to the relaxation of the chain of blobs.

Much of the work in this subsection is motivated by a series of seminal papers from Chu and 
coworkers and the corresponding simulations that helped flesh out the details of these experiments. To a large extent, the goal of these experiments was to use fluorescently 
labeled DNA as a model polymer for testing the theories of polymer deformation in a shear flow, 
as opposed to using the extensional flow as a method to size the DNA. As we will see shortly, it 
did not take long for others to recognize the potential of extensional flows for DNA sizing.
Figure 64 shows a classic image of the dynamics of DNA extension in a cross-slot flow as a function of time. The DNA is trapped at the stagnation point (red dot in the inset) and, under the flow, the DNA is extended in the $y$-direction. Recently, a similar cross-slot flow device was used to stretch designer sequences of single-stranded DNA that act similar to flexible polymers.\textsuperscript{667} Single-stranded DNA is considerably more flexible than double-stranded DNA, so its persistence length to effective width ratio should be $l_p/w \approx 1$. As a result, it is reasonable to expect that single-stranded DNA stretching experiments will correspond more closely with the predictions for flexible chains,\textsuperscript{567} such as the classic theories by de Gennes.\textsuperscript{41} Likewise, by comparing the data for single-stranded DNA to data for double-stranded DNA, the role of the semiflexibility should become apparent. While these experiments are in the early stages, we expect that they will shed considerable light on the impact of the semiflexible nature of double-stranded DNA.

The initial condition of the chain plays an important role in the eventual extension. Since it is difficult to discern the details of the configurations from the experimental data, due to the diffraction limited optics, simulations\textsuperscript{663–666} can play an important role. In the context of the data in Figure 64, simulations\textsuperscript{663} of the same system showed that the critical feature is the location of the center of mass of the chain relative to the ends of the chain; when the center of mass is upstream from both ends of the chain, it leads to folding 94% of the time. de Gennes\textsuperscript{668} described the dependence of the chain dynamics on the initial configuration as “molecular individualism.” From a DNA sizing standpoint, the existence of this individualistic behavior is a critical problem since the measured length of the chain would seem to depend on its initial configuration unless one waits a long enough time to remove all of the folds. In Section 8.4, we will explore the numerous approaches that have been proposed to suppress molecular individualism through “pre-conditioning” of the chain prior to the extensional flow.

If the Deborah number is large, it means that the rate of extension by the flow exceeds the rate at which the DNA relaxes due to thermal motion. In order for the DNA to be extended in the flow, the elongation rate needs to exceed some critical threshold, which is referred to as the coil-stretch transition.\textsuperscript{41} One of the major successes of the original series of experiments by Chu
and coworkers\textsuperscript{26,655,656,662} was the proof of the hysteresis in this coil-stretch transition.\textsuperscript{656} These were Herculean experiments, requiring enormous DNA molecules (yeast genomes, 1.3 to 1.7 mm in contour length) and extraordinarily long residence times at the stagnation point (hours) to ensure that the DNA accumulates sufficient strain to actually become extended.

There now exist a pair of proof-of-principle examples where a cross-slot flow is used for restriction mapping. In the first example,\textsuperscript{669} the DNA was mixed with fluorescently labeled EcoRI restriction enzymes in the absence of Mg\textsuperscript{2+}, so that the enzyme does not have cleavage activity. A decorated DNA molecule is then trapped at the stagnation point; at De = 3.9, the DNA extends to 88% of its contour length and the location of the restriction fragments can be measured to within 5 kbp accuracy. While this proof-of-principle experiment is encouraging, creating a library of fluorescently labeled restriction fragments is a technical challenge. In the subsequent example,\textsuperscript{670} the decorated DNA arrived through one of the entry channels and a stream containing the Mg\textsuperscript{2+} arrived through the other entry channel. When the DNA is immobilized at the interface by the stagnation point, it stretches in the flow. The presence of the Mg\textsuperscript{2+} leads to cleavage of the DNA, and the location of the cleavage point is measured by fluorescence microscopy. In many respects, this experiment is analogous to the original optical mapping papers in molten agarose\textsuperscript{92} that we saw in Figure 8 and the pioneering nanochannel restriction experiment\textsuperscript{561} in Figure 59. In principle, one should be able to use dynamic control of the flow, e.g. the device from Schroeder and coworkers,\textsuperscript{659} to capture one of the cleaved segments and observe the next reaction.\textsuperscript{670} It remains to be seen whether restriction mapping in a cross-slot is a viable method for routine use. For the moment, its main advantages lie in studying the kinetics of an enzymatic reaction\textsuperscript{670} or DNA compaction\textsuperscript{671} rather than as a high-throughput sizing method.

Fluid flow in a cross-slot is a classical approach to creating an extensional flow in rheology, and thus can stretch neutral polymers and polyelectrolytes such as DNA. Since DNA is charged, it is also possible to stretch it using an extensional electric field, which we can think of as an electrophoretic “flow” field with velocity $v = \mu E$. Indeed, the idea of thinking about an electrophoretic velocity field proved extremely useful in understanding the role of the finite size of a post on the
collision processes governing sizing in the post array.  

Perhaps the most straightforward approach to create a stagnation point in an electric field is the T-junction setup in Figure 65. The location of the stagnation point is controlled by the electric potentials at the three arms of the microchannel; by grounding the inlet arm, the extent of the flow into the outlet arms is easily controlled by a pair of power supplies. Indeed, Tang and Doyle reported that the DNA is easily trapped within the stagnation point simply by manual control of the potentials. The stretching here is substantial, reaching around 70% at De = 3.0. The extensional flow only exists near the channel junctions, since the electric field lines must be straight far from the junction. Nevertheless, it is clear that one can obtain substantial stretching using an electrophoretic flow field. For example, Figure 65 shows the 94% fractional extension of a concatemer of ten λ DNA molecules. The rate of the stretching is also reasonably quick, with the sequence of images corresponding to 4 seconds of video.

We can also take advantage of the confinement effects discussed in Section 7.3 to further enhance the stretching. Using a 300 nm nanoslit, the fractional extension of the chain at a cross-
slot reaches almost 50% at De = 1.0. There is clear evidence that the confinement leads to improved stretching of the chain (at the equivalent Deborah number) when compared to the 2 µm slit used in Figure 65, with the ability to reach around 70% extension at fairly low strain rates. The enhanced stretching due to confinement can be explained entirely by the existence of a longer relaxation time in the confined channel. DNA relaxation in nanoslits has also been directly studied in some detail, including both experimental and simulation work. However, the details surrounding the longer relaxation time in a slit remain a subject of some debate. While examining the coil-stretch transition in cross-slot devices, Tang et al. suggested that the source of the two distinct relaxation times may come from the way in which DNA force-extension behavior is modified by slit confinement. A recent simulation study has suggested however that a simple generalization (using the equilibrium stretch at zero force) of the Marko-Siggia interpolation formula in Eq. (1) describes the polymer behavior well. Another simulation of relaxation times suggests further that the inclusion of excluded volume interactions is essential in order to qualitatively reproduce the two-relaxation-time feature that characterizes DNA relaxation in slits. On top of this, the diffusion behavior of DNA in slits is not completely understood and has yet to be comprehensively explained. Both the effects of hydrodynamics on the diffusion and relaxation of DNA in slits and the role of confinement in the force-extension behavior of DNA remain active areas of research.

Thermophoresis is another possible approach for stretching DNA by flow. Thermophoretic flows are driven by temperature gradients in a fluid. When a laser locally heats the fluid near a DNA molecule, the chain stretches around 35% to 45%. While DNA manipulation by thermophoresis is an emerging area, including in the context of separations, thermophoretic stretching has not been explored in much detail.

All of the methods that we have discussed so far have a relatively low throughput. For example, the electrophoretic stretching in a T-junction has an apparent throughput of around 100 kbp/s. Moreover, in methods requiring a stagnation point, there are many molecules that pass through the junction without being trapped at the intersection. Indeed, even when one molecule is trapped at
the stagnation point, there may be other molecules that pass through the junction while the first molecule is being observed. From an analytical standpoint, it would be desirable to (i) analyze every molecule as it passes through the stretching region and (ii) do so in a high-throughput, automated manner. We will revisit this topic in Section 8.4, when we review combinations of DNA stretching with fluorescence burst analysis.

7.5 Unsteady Flows and AC Electric Fields

Steady extensional flows are not the only way to enhance DNA stretching in flow. It is also possible to achieve reasonable stretching by using an oscillating, pressure driven flow field. The pressure driven flow in a channel leads to shear, which can produce tumbling of the DNA molecules as well as extension. One of the most interesting features of polymer solutions in a shear flow is the tendency for the chains to migrate away from the walls and toward the center of the channel, which is now understood from theory to be an effect of hydrodynamic interactions between the chain and the wall. In the context of DNA stretching, the drift towards the center of the channel simplifies the imaging in a relatively wide channel by removing the challenge imposed by the limited focal depth of the high numerical aperture objectives normally used to visualize DNA. However, the high shear rate required for stretching blurs the DNA. If the pressure driven flow is driven by a syringe pump, the pumping mechanism and the compliance of the microchannel/tubing provide a clever solution to the blurring of the image in flow. When the flow is reversed, the screw driving the piston needs to reverse and there is a brief period (around 50 ms) when the flow in the channel ceases. Using fairly large microchannels with a 40 \( \mu \text{m} \times 40 \ \mu \text{m} \) cross section, it is possible to observe fractional extension around 50% during the brief flow cessation.

Let us now turn our attention to unsteady “flows” created by ac electric fields. Remarkably, strong DNA stretching has been observed in ac electric fields generated in simple channel geometries containing entangled polymers. At first glance, this behavior may be surprising since, in typical gel or capillary electrophoresis, there are no electric field gradients because gels and entangled polymer solutions allow the ions to move freely through the system. As a result, there is no
extensional component of the electrophoretic “flow.” Nevertheless, DNA can be highly extended in an ac electric field when the DNA are immersed in an entangled network of high molecular weight linear polyacrylamide (700,000 to 1,000,000 Da). The mesh size of an entangled linear polyacrylamide solution is estimated to be around 2 nm, which is similar to the DNA backbone width and much less than the persistence length. The DNA is thus very strongly confined in this system, but the confinements itself is dynamic.

The DNA stretching in this system is divided into four different regimes as a function of the frequency of the ac electric field. At low frequencies (< 0.4 Hz), the DNA are somewhat extended. The center of mass position oscillates back and forth in response to the oscillating field. At slightly higher frequencies (0.4 to 2 Hz), there is an anti-resonance regime where the DNA fluctuates between a coiled and elongated state. At again higher frequencies (2 Hz to 75 Hz), the chain becomes highly elongated and its center of mass position remains steady. At the highest frequencies (> 75 Hz), the DNA is pointed in the direction of the electric field but its extension decreases. If the DNA starts in a relaxed conformation, it is also important to condition the DNA using a low frequency field to pull out the hairpins. Most of the data obtained in earlier publications used 7 wt% solutions of linear polyacrylamide, as these concentrations were optimal for the separation of large DNA using capillary electrophoresis.

The typical fractional stretching achieved in 7 wt% linear polyacrylamide solutions is around 60%, with reports of λ DNA extension to 10 µm and 1.1 Mbp DNA extended out to around 200 µm. In the latter case, it is possible that the DNA was sheared, although a component of the extension out of the plane of focus is also a possible reason why the measured extension for the 1.1 Mbp seems low relative to the result for λ DNA.

The fractional extension is a strong function of the frequency of the electric field and the concentration of the polymer. For example, T4 DNA was extended almost completely using 7 wt% linear polyacrylamide and a frequency of 6 Hz. A nearly complete extension of λ DNA was obtained using 3.75 wt% linear polyacrylamide, a strong electric field of 3000 V/cm, and a much higher frequency of 1 MHz. In the latter system, the fractional extension exhibits a
non-monotonic dependence on the concentration of the polymer.696

The mechanism behind the DNA stretching in ac electric fields remains unresolved.692,696 Indeed, there are similarly mysterious results surrounding the dc electrophoresis of long DNA in high molecular weight linear polyacrylamide solutions. In Section 5.1, we saw that DNA separations are only possible in the unoriented regime, where the reptation tube represents a random walk of blobs. While there is no separation in the oriented regime, the chain can become stretched. The stretching in an agarose gel is modest,697 due to the relatively large pore spacing, but the most sophisticated theory of biased reptation with fluctuations184 predicts a regime for tight gels where the chain stretching should be substantial. Indeed, videomicroscopy measurements of long DNA electrophoresis in entangled solutions of high molecular weight linear polyacrylamide (700,000 to 1,000,000 Da) show that the DNA tends to migrate head-on in a configuration that is oriented with the electric field.694,695 At lower concentrations (3 wt%), the chains form U-shaped configurations695 reminiscent of Figure 28. However, at higher concentrations (7 wt%), the chains move persistently in an elongated, I-shaped configuration.695 The extension is not complete, but it appears that the DNA mobility for very long DNA is a function of molecular weight. Indeed, chromosomal sized DNA were separated in 5 minutes using 7 wt% linear polyacrylamide solutions.695 The existence of such a separation contradicts the theory of biased reptation with fluctuations,182,184 but the large electric field used in these experiments695 (400 V/cm) violates a key assumption of the biased reptation theory, namely that the electric field is low enough to avoid reptation tube leakage. As the simpler dc electrophoretic behavior is not described by theory, it is unsurprising that the ac stretching problem is also poorly understood.

The absence of a mechanism for the DNA stretching has not impeded applications of this technology. For example, linear polyacrylamide solutions were used for a DNA barcoding application with fluorescently labeled EcoRI in the absence of Mg$^{2+}$, similar to what we saw in Section 7.4 with extensional flows.669,670 There also exists a device for sizing single DNA molecules following restriction.698 Here, the DNA are confined to femtoliter chambers with a single DNA molecule per chamber. After the restriction digest, the DNA fragments are extended using an ac electric
field applied by titanium microelectrodes. Fractional extensions around 80% were achieved using 1200 V/cm fields at a frequency of 1.5 kHz and 7 wt% linear polyacrylamide. However, it is challenging to handle complicated restriction digests in this device due to the overlap between fragments in the small chambers. Moreover, the circular chambers are not ideally suited for DNA stretching. Since the electric field is applied in a Cartesian direction, most of the DNA do not have a full diameter available for extension.

### 7.6 Dielectrophoresis

In Section 6.2, we considered separations where the DNA becomes trapped in a strong electric field gradient created near an electrode patterned on the bottom surface or by the compression of electric field lines at an insulating constriction (see Figure 40). For the electrodeless dielectrophoresis devices, the characteristic length scale for the minimum in the dielectrophoretic potential in Eq. (41) is commensurate with the radius of gyration of the DNA. Thus, the dielectrophoretic force is used to trap the DNA. As we saw in Section 6.2, this trapping force can be used to separate DNA as a function of molecular weight. For metal electrodes, the gradient in the electric field is localized near the metal-fluid interface. In general, the length scale for the minimum of the dielectrophoretic potential is small compared to the size of a large DNA molecule. The DNA are thus trapped along the edges of the electrodes or localized by using a quadrupolar electrode configuration.

If two electrodes are proximate to one another, it is also possible to have the DNA stretch between the minima near each electrode. Naturally, such stretching would require the two electrodes be no further apart than the contour length of the DNA. In the earliest paper on DNA dielectrophoresis, Washizu and Kurosawa proposed using a system akin to the one in Figure 66 for DNA sizing. The DNA are introduced by flow into the region between two slanted electrodes. If an ac field is applied between the two electrodes, the DNA will tend to stretch between them. As the DNA flow from left to the right, either by electrophoresis or a hydrodynamic flow, they will reach a point where their ends become trapped by the electrodes and cannot extend any further. The
Two electrodes are placed at an angle to one another to create local maxima in the electric field gradient near each of the electrodes. An ac field is applied between these two electrodes, so that any DNA molecules between the electrodes tend to be stretched between them. The DNA enter the gap between these electrodes by dc electrophoresis or a fluid flow.

Prediction is that bands will form along the electrodes corresponding to different size DNA, similar to what one would observe from gel electrophoresis.

Unfortunately, the sizing device in Figure 66 remains at the thought experiment stage and we do not know what factors need to be controlled to realize its potential. The closest experiment is the systematic single molecule apparatus in Figure 67. Here, the DNA are fed through the access channel under a dc electric field. The microchannels are only 1 µm wide and 4 µm deep, so the DNA tend to get held up briefly at the entrance to the microchannels. Moreover, since the electric field is much stronger in the microchannels, the DNA are rapidly convected to the stretching region. Once a DNA molecule exits the microchannel region, the dc field between pads A and B is turned off and the ac field between pads C and D is turned on. The metal islands between the edges of electrode C and electrode D leads to strong electric field gradients that can stretch the DNA. The purpose of this device is to illustrate the ability of lay down DNA “wires” between electrodes, which can then be metallized as part of a molecular electronics device. Since the fluidic channels are made in PDMS, one could remove the fluidic system after wiring the interconnects between the metal islands. Indeed, such electrical engineering applications seem to motivate other dielectrophoretic stretching devices of this type. Nevertheless, we can easily see how the fluidic system in Figure 67 could be combined with the electrode configuration in Figure 66.
Figure 67: Device for single molecule insertion and stretching of DNA molecules by dielectrophoresis. (a) Photograph of the overall device. The dc electric field is applied between pads A and B, and the ac electric field is applied between pads C and D. (b) View of the active region of the device. The access channel is 300 μm wide and the microchannels are 1 μm wide. The channels are 4 μm deep. (c) DNA stretching region. The voltage is applied between electrode C and D, and the DNA are stretched between the isolated metal spots on the surface. Reproduced with permission from Ref. 699 Copyright 2007 Wiley-VCH.

Figure 66 to realize a dielectrophoretic sizing device.

The ability for the DNA to extend between the two electrodes depends both on the frequency and the electric field strength. Figure 68 shows data for the extension of different sized DNA between two parallel electrodes separated by a 40 μm gap.527 In these experiments, the DNA were tethered to one of the electrodes. While we have excluded these types of tethered DNA experiments from our discussion of sizing, since the throughput is low, tethered DNA experiments are ideal for systematically examining the extension under dielectrophoresis. The top panel of Figure 68 indicates that the extension of the DNA is non-monotonic as a function of frequency, with the optimal stretching occurring around 250 kHz. Note that the extension at the peak frequency is close to complete.527 Unsurprisingly, the bottom panel of Figure 68 shows that the DNA stretching increases with the strength of the electric field.527 The dielectrophoretic stretching is also a strong function of the pH of the buffer, with strong stretching at a pH of 8 and no stretching at a pH of 4 or 10.702

One might question whether the DNA stretching by parallel electrode devices is actually due to dielectrophoresis. A device with parallel electrodes on a glass surface, such as the one527 used to generate the data in Figure 68, possesses an inhomogeneous zeta potential on the surface. Inhomogeneously charged surfaces can give rise to convection rolls,703 which could stretch a DNA
Figure 3. Length of elongated DNA across a 40 µm wide gap as a function of frequency and electric field. Top: DNA of various lengths elongated in a 375 kV m⁻¹ electric field. Bottom: 48 kb DNA elongated at various frequencies. The experimental errors are of the order of ±0.5 µm for all experimental configurations used.

Note that the maximum elongation, i.e. 20 µm, is obtained at an electric field of 0.5 MV m⁻¹ at a frequency of 300 kHz.

In order to investigate the effect of the geometry of the electrodes, and in particular, the effect of the gap-size, we measured the elongation of DNA molecules of various lengths and across different gaps. Figure 4 shows the results for 15 and 48 kb DNA elongated in a 0.5 MV m⁻¹ ac electric field across gaps of 40 and 20 µm as a function of frequency. While the elongation of the 15 kb DNA molecules is independent of the gap-size within the experimental uncertainty, the behaviour of the 48 kb DNA molecules is strongly dependent on the gap-size. The 40 µm wide gap allows full elongation and the DNA shows the same qualitative behaviour as at lower electric fields (figure 3(a)), but the elongation is substantially restricted in the 20 µm wide gap system. We note that for the smaller gap, the maximum elongation is restricted to about one half of the total gap size, i.e. the DNA molecules cannot be elongated beyond the mid-point of the gap.

Figure 5 shows the elongation of two different DNA fragments, 48 kb and 25 kb DNA with contour-lengths of about 20 µm and 10 µm, respectively, as a function of the applied electric field at different frequencies and across three different gaps. In the case of the 48 kb DNA (figure 5(a)) and at a frequency where maximum elongation is expected (300 kHz), a similar effect to that shown in figure 4 is observed—the elongation is restricted to about half the gap size. However, at frequencies where only partial elongation is expected (100 and 700 kHz), the elongation pattern for all gaps is almost identical within experimental uncertainties. For the intermediate case (500 kHz), gaps larger than twice the expected elongation (40 and 30 µm) show very similar behaviour, while the elongation

Figure 68: Elongation of DNA by dielectrophoresis in a 40 µm wide gap between two electrodes. Top: Extension as a function of frequency for different molecular weights. Bottom: Extension of λ DNA as a function of electric field strength for different frequencies. Reproduced with permission from Ref. 527 Copyright 2006 IOP Publishing Ltd.

molecule tethered to one of the surfaces. In typical microscopy experiments, one only sees the projection of the chain and it is quite challenging to connect the dynamics of the projection to a three-dimensional motion. 528 However, confocal microscopy provides access to the “side view” of the extending DNA chain. Confocal microscopy experiments, combined with calculations of the electric field around the electrodes, clearly indicate that the DNA is extending along the electric field gradient.

8 Fluorescence Burst Analysis

We now turn our attention to the second class of single molecule sizing, fluorescence burst analysis. The basic difference between DNA sizing by electrophoresis versus fluorescence burst analysis
Figure 69: Schematic illustration of the principle of flow cytometry for measuring DNA. The sheath flow focuses the sample stream as it flows towards the laser for excitation. Dashed lines demarcating the boundary between fluid elements in the sheath flow and the sample flow are included to illustrate the flow focusing concept. The laser induced fluorescence detection is normally performed at a 90° angle with respect to the excitation.

is illustrated in Figure 1. In a separation, the sizes of the DNA molecules are inferred from the electrophoretic mobility of the different bands. We also need a model to calculate the sizes of DNA whose electrophoretic mobilities lie between the electrophoretic mobilities of the standards in the DNA ladder, since most methods do not produce a linear dependence of the electrophoretic mobility on molecular weight. In fluorescence burst analysis, one obtains a histogram of the frequency of different fluorescence intensities as the DNA molecules flow one-by-one past a detector. If there is a linear relationship between fluorescence and the DNA size, we can readily infer the sizes of the unknown DNA by comparison with a (linear) calibration curve. The distinct advantage of fluorescence burst analysis is that we no longer need to sort the DNA to obtain the histogram. Thus, the problem boils down to ensuring that (i) data are obtained from single DNA molecules, (ii) the data correspond to intact molecules with uniform residence times in the detector and (iii) the calibration curve is indeed linear.

We begin in Section 8.1 by covering the exploitation of flow cytometry to size DNA. Flow cytometry is a standard method for detecting and sorting particles and cells, and it has been applied successfully to sizing long DNA to obtain fingerprints from restriction digests of genomic DNA.
The term “cytometry” generally refers to counting of cells, but we will retain it here for measuring DNA sizes as well. Figure 69 illustrates the basic principle behind flow cytometry, using DNA as the analyte. The geometric setup in this figure consists of a larger, outer cuvette and a smaller, inner capillary that is partially inserted into the outer cuvette. A very dilute solution of dyed DNA is injected into the system under pressure driven flow through the central capillary. The sample stream is “focused” by the flow in the larger capillary, which is known as a sheath flow. The sample then passes by a laser beam that is focused a short distance away from the exit of the smaller capillary. The sample needs to be sufficiently dilute so that the probability of more than one DNA molecule being in the excitation volume at the same time is vanishingly small. For the purpose of DNA sizing, one then obtains the intensity of the emitted fluorescence as a function of time. Many commercial flow cytometers also include the ability to obtain fluorescence data from multiple laser beams in the detection region and the ability to sort the samples based on the results of the fluorescence assay.

In this section, we will also discuss devices for miniaturized cytometry measurements in Section 8.2 that use electric fields, rather than a hydrodynamic flow, to animate the DNA. Electric fields are often desirable in small scale systems, since the pressure drop rapidly increases as the size of the channels decrease.

Fluorescence burst analysis has also been used in conjunction with the separation methods we covered in Section 6 and the DNA stretching protocols that we discussed in Section 7. We will consider use of fluorescence burst analysis to analyze the output of capillary electrophoresis and hydrodynamic chromatography separations in Section 8.3. Finally, in Section 8.4, we will see how DNA stretching and fluorescence burst analysis can be combined into a high throughput method for reading DNA barcodes.

8.1 Flow Cytometry

Devices for performing flow cytometry measurements of DNA, using a strategy analogous to Figure 69, were reported independently by two different groups at Los Alamos National Laboratories.
in 1993. In both cases, the sample flow was focused to a width around 20 µm for detection, with a residence time in the beam ranging from 20 ms in the first device to 0.87 ms is the second one, which correspond to flow velocities of 0.7 mm/s and 50 mm/s, respectively. These prototype devices, while promising, were limited to analyzing DNA in the 10 to 50 kbp range.

The original flow cytometry devices and many subsequent designs used orthogonal excitation, where the emitted light is collected by a detector that is orthogonal to the plane illustrated in Figure 69. In this configuration, the output is insensitive to the polarization of the dye molecules along the DNA. However, if the detector is not orthogonal to the excitation, then the intensity of the emitted light is sensitive to the optical polarization of the dyes on the DNA and thus to the DNA elongation. Measurements using λ DNA and non-orthogonal excitation indicate that the molecule is almost completely stretched in the flow, as we have tried to illustrate in Figure 69. Based on what we saw in Section 7.4, the stretching of DNA in a flow is unsurprising.

Initially, obtaining data for small DNA molecules using flow cytometry represented a substantial challenge due to the relatively low signal-to-noise ratio for small molecules. The signal from the smaller DNA is readily increased by increasing the residence time in the laser beam, and thus the number of times the molecule can be excited. One needs to take care with such a scheme, since photobleaching can degrade the measurement, but residence times up to 5 ms do not seem to be impacted by photobleaching. However, even if the residence time is increased, the signal from the small restriction fragments may still be overwhelmed by a background of fluorescence from randomly sized, small fragments in the sample stream. These contaminants presumably result from shearing of the large DNA during the sample preparation. One effective solution is to electroelute the DNA out of an agarose plug and then use spermine and spermidine to bind the long DNA and stabilize it, which not only allows one to analyze long DNA but also unmasks the signal from the shorter DNA. Obviously, the signal-to-noise ratio is also increased by reducing the noise. A critical step in this direction was thinning the shell of the outer cuvette down to 100 µm to reduce scattering and replacing the photomultiplier tube used for detection with a single-photon sensing avalanche photodiode, which leads to a 200% to 300% increase in the count rate.
There are also reports of increased sensitivity by changing the illumination to epifluorescence,\textsuperscript{713} two-photon detection,\textsuperscript{714} or confocal detection,\textsuperscript{517} albeit at a cost of more complicated optics.

Many of the issues related to resolving smaller DNA in the sample appear to have been solved in the most advanced DNA flow cytometer reported in the literature.\textsuperscript{711} This device can detect restriction fragments from 125 bp to 500 kbp. The sheath flow is established by gravity, which provides a smooth, steady flow rate. However, there are issues related to bubble formation when the sample flow is also introduced by gravity; the bubbles are compressible and thus perturb the flow of DNA across the laser beam.\textsuperscript{710} Advanced devices\textsuperscript{711} use nitrogen gas pressure to inject the sample stream\textsuperscript{710} and taper the inlet capillary by wet etching.\textsuperscript{711}

The throughput of these devices, using a 2 ms residence time in the laser, is around 100 fragments/s.\textsuperscript{715} While this may appear to be a relatively slow rate of analysis, simulations suggest that one could obtain a result within one standard deviation of the mean with only 5 measurements, although in practice one needs closer to 100 measurements to obtain an accurate value.\textsuperscript{716} The requisite throughput is thus quite small; in principle, a fingerprint containing 40 restriction fragments could be sized in less than a minute. In practice the analysis time is somewhat longer (e.g., 30 minutes\textsuperscript{90}), which is still much faster than pulsed field gel electrophoresis if one skips the electroelution step\textsuperscript{710} and instead dissolves the gel using GELase.\textsuperscript{90} It is possible to increase the throughput of the measurement to 2000 fragments/s by using a planar sheet of laser light and imaging the DNA passing through the laser sheet using a CCD camera.\textsuperscript{715} While it is certainly desirable to increase the throughput of the measurement, the CCD imaging method is prone to numerous artifacts due to the limited readout time from the camera and the different flow velocities at different points inside the illuminated region,\textsuperscript{715} so avalanche photodiode detection is the preferred approach.

The most attractive feature of sizing DNA by the fluorescence bursts in flow cytometry is that the detected fluorescence intensity should be linear in the molecular weight if the dye is stoichiometrically bound to the DNA. Note that this linearity is only valid for orthogonal excitation. As we mentioned earlier, in non-orthogonal excitation, the polarization changes the burst size as a func-
Figure 70: Linear response of fluorescence burst analysis in flow cytometry with the size of the DNA. (a) Histogram of the burst sizes (in bins of 10 photoelectrons, pe) for concatemers of λ DNA (48.5 kbp) up to 7-λ (339.5 kbp). The dark line is the raw data; the white line is the sum of seven Gaussian functions fit to the data. The frequency of large concatemers is very low. (b) Linearity of the response in the burst size with respect to the size of the DNA fragments. The correlation coefficient is 0.99998. Reproduced from Ref. 710 with permission. Copyright 1999 Wiley-Liss, Inc.

Since the extension of the DNA will depend on the relaxation time of the DNA (and thus its molecular weight), the burst size in non-orthogonal detect depends non-linearly on the size of the DNA. 707,717 For the typical case of orthogonal excitation, Keller and coworkers have frequently cited this linearity as a strong advantage of flow cytometry. In addition to the linear dependence on molecular weight, the burst intensity does not seem to depend on the topology of the DNA. 709 As a result, supercoiled DNA can be analyzed by flow cytometry without linearizing the DNA prior to analysis. This characteristic contrasts sharply with pulsed field gel electrophoresis, where the electrophoretic mobility strongly depends on the DNA topology.

To make the linearity transparent, Figure 70a shows data obtained for λ DNA concatemers. 710
Figure 71: Flow cytometry burst histograms for the NotI fingerprints of three different organisms. The black lines are the raw data and the white lines are the sum of Gaussian fits to the data. Adapted with permission from Ref. 89 Copyright 1999 Wiley-Liss, Inc.

As seen in the raw data, the fluorescence intensity is not a sum of delta functions (as one might have hoped in an analogy to Figure 10). Rather, the intensity corresponding to a given size of DNA is well described by a Gaussian function, whereupon the overall distribution can be described by a sum of such Gaussians. As seen in Figure 70b, the mean value for each Gaussian is linearly related to the molecular weight of the DNA. These data also highlighted the importance of using spermine and spermidine to stabilize the long DNA molecules; in the absence of the proteins, peaks were only obtained for λ and 2-λ DNA.

Flow cytometry has proven to be a very effective method for obtaining DNA fingerprints for
different bacterial strains, analogous to the restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP) analysis typically performed using pulsed field gel electrophoresis. Figure 71 shows one particular example of fingerprints obtained from three different species of bacteria using the rare cutting restriction enzyme Not I. Similar to Figure 70, the output from the flow cytometry is fit with a sum of Gaussian functions to estimate the size of the restriction fragments. With such a large (and, for a new strain or species, unknown) number of possible restriction fragments, it would seem that fitting the fluorescence burst data with a sum of Gaussians might introduce substantial errors, particularly for the larger fragments that (i) have a very long residence time in the beam and (ii) are present in low numbers. From the standpoint of DNA fingerprinting, such errors are not particularly troublesome since one can clearly distinguish between different output signals in data such as Figure 71 even if the number of fragments may not be correct. Indeed, one runs into similar issues analyzing the gels from pulsed field gel electrophoresis, since low quantity bands may be too faint to detect and poorly resolved bands might be interpreted as a single, broad band. If we make the reasonable assumption that the Gaussian fits in Figure 71 correspond to the location of the restriction sites in these organisms, then the two largest fragments for *E. coli* and *B. globigii* are missing from the output, presumably due to shear cleavage.

One of the challenges in using fluorescence bursts to size the DNA is the conversion from the burst intensity in Figure 70a to a molecular weight in Figure 70b. A simple option is to spike the unknown sample with some small DNA as an internal size standard. This approach is most effective if the unknown DNA have a higher molecular weight than the internal standard, since the linearity in Figure 70 allows one to readily extrapolate the line for the standards to the range of molecular weights for the unknown sample. In general, it is not always obvious what DNA to use for the internal standards since their peaks (which are, by necessity, relatively strong) may obscure fluorescence bursts obtained from similar sized DNA in the unknown sample. Moreover, an abundance of DNA in the sample that are slightly different in molecular weight than the standard could inadvertently shift the location of the peak for the standard and thus lead to an incorrect calibration.
A second challenge is correctly balancing the dye to DNA ratio in the experiment. For proof-of-principle experiments, this ratio is not a major issue since one can systematically explore a range of ratios and select the one that provides the optimal experimental result. For an unknown sample, in particular a rare sample, the challenge becomes manifest since one can only perform a limited number of experiments. Moreover, the recovery of DNA from a bacterial sample is not perfect and, for new organisms, we do not know the size of the chromosome. As a result, even if the cell density is known, the amount of genomic DNA used for the flow cytometry experiment is still unknown. Most of the early work in flow cytometry used an air-cooled Ar ion laser (488 nm) and frequently used TOTO-1 or POPO-3 dyes, which fluoresce very strongly when bound to the DNA backbone. Unfortunately, the fluorescence of these dyes depends strongly on the dye to DNA ratio. Moreover, the fluorescence is quenched in the presence of a large excess of unbound dye. From an exhaustive study of different dyes that are excited with 488 nm light, it appears that PicoGreen at a concentration of 0.8 µM is the optimal choice since the corresponding fluorescence intensity is the least sensitive to DNA concentration in the relevant range of 5 to 2000 ng/mL. This dye proved especially useful in the fingerprinting of 5 strains of E. coli and 6 strains of S. arueus using flow cytometry.

As laser technology continued to advance during the development of these flow cytometry devices, it became clear that less expensive, diode-pumped solid state lasers would be preferable to the air-cooled Ar ion laser used in the earlier systems. These solid state lasers are also available at slightly higher wavelengths (532 nm) and offered the opportunity to explore new dyes. In an approach analogous to the one that led to the selection of PicoGreen for 488 nm excitation, the SYTOX Orange dye appears to be the optimal choice for 532 nm excitation over a range of DNA concentrations.

Given the extensive amount of engineering that has gone into the flow cytometry method, it is useful to compare the most recent results in this system to the comparable data for pulsed field gel electrophoresis, which we presented in Section 3.1 as Figure 7. This figure compares data obtained by both methods for the Smal digest of S. aureus Mu50. To convert the flow cytometry
data to molecular weights, the sample was spiked with 17.4, 48.5 and 165.6 kbp standards.\textsuperscript{90} The sequence of this organism is known, so one can also produce the “virtual” digest in Figure 7 by searching the genome for SmaI recognition sites. As we can see in the figure, flow cytometry continues to have some challenges in identifying the largest DNA fragments, but otherwise the flow cytometry data are in excellent agreement with the virtual digest and similar in accuracy (4% ± 4%) to the corresponding data for pulsed field gel electrophoresis (5% ± 2%). The uncertainty estimates for the accuracy of the fragment sizing were obtained from 45 replicates, which is a much larger data set than many studies that we have encountered in this review. We should also point out that the accuracy of these electrophoresis experiments\textsuperscript{90} is much better than the rule of thumb value of 10%. While the precision and accuracy of the two methods were similar, the flow cytometry only took 30 minutes compared to 24 hours for pulsed field gel electrophoresis and required much less sample. This advantage in time needs to be balanced against the easy parallelization of gel electrophoresis, where many lanes can be run simultaneously and the time per lane is much less than 24 hours.\textsuperscript{90} Moreover, pulsed field gel electrophoresis is ubiquitously used in laboratories (for a reasonable one-time cost to purchase the equipment). The flow cytometer used in this study is one of a kind\textsuperscript{90} but the flow cytometer is available to external users through the National Flow Cytometry Resource at Los Alamos Laboratory.\textsuperscript{721}

In addition to measuring the size of the DNA, it is also possible to detect the presence of sequence specific probes using the flow cytometry method.\textsuperscript{723} Figure 72 illustrates the basic principle in the context of one of the electrophoretic cytometry devices that will be discussed in Section 8.2. In the two color experiment, one needs to make a cross correlation analysis\textsuperscript{723} between the channel detecting the presence of the DNA (e.g., the green channel) and the presence of the probe (e.g., the red channel). If a burst appears on both channels at the same time, it indicates the presence of DNA with the bound probe. An advantage of this method is that it does not require cleaning up the sample prior to analysis since bursts on the probe channel in the absence of a burst on the DNA channel are simply the passage of unbound probes. In the earliest work of this type,\textsuperscript{723} which analyzed intact maize genomic DNA, the probes were peptide nucleic acids (PNA) and bound to the
Figure 72: Illustration of the principle of two color analysis of DNA in cytometry device. These particular experiments were performed in a submicron channel using electrophoretic cytometry, which is discussed in more detail in Section 8.2. Reproduced with permission from Ref.722 Copyright 2007 American Institute of Physics.

chains in a hybridization assay. In a later flow cytometry experiment,707 Cy5-streptavidin probes were bound to the ends of biotinylated DNA. When the DNA is digested, the end fragments are easily detected by the simultaneous bursts on the DNA channel and the Cy5 channel.

### 8.2 Electrophoretic Cytometry

In addition to shot noise and scattering from the glass walls, the major sources of noise in flow cytometry measurements using a setup such as Figure 69 are (i) the scattering from the fluid and (ii) additional noise from any fluorescence impurities. A straightforward approach to reduce the noise is to reduce the volume of fluid illuminated by the laser spot. While confocal imagining offers an optical approach,517 the microfluidic methods we have seen in previous sections of this review present a simpler alternative. Instead of using a sheath flow to focus the sample stream, one simply uses a small channel volume to reduce the amount of sample in the excitation region. Figure 73 shows the first such device for DNA measurements.724 While the device geometry in Figure 73 may seem very simplistic compared to the devices we encountered in the sections on separation devices and on nanochannels, we should bear in mind that (i) this device appeared shortly after
Figure 73: Microfluidic flow cytometer for DNA fabricated in PDMS. The inset is a magnified image of the intersection of the channels. The large channels are 100 µm wide and narrow to 5 µm at the junction. The channels are 3 µm deep. The pillars in the wide channels support the ceiling of the channel. Reproduced with permission from Ref. Copyright 2009 National Academy of Sciences of the USA.

the seminal paper from Whitesides on soft lithography and (ii) the simplest approach is often the best approach. Here, the channels narrow down to a 5 µm by 3 µm cross section for the detection region. The corresponding detection volume of 375 fL is an order of magnitude smaller than in the sheath flow devices. Since the channel sizes are small, it is much simpler to use electrophoretic actuation instead of a hydrodynamic flow, hence our moniker of “electrophoretic cytometry.” Although only a prototype, the sizing data for the HindIII digest of λ DNA obtained in this device is comparable to data obtained in sheath flow cytometry devices and proved useful for examining double strand breaks due to radiation damage. The prototype was also used to analyze DNA up to 400 kbp, but the linearity of the response is not as good as we saw in Figure 70. It is not clear whether the deviation from the linear response is a result of the small sample volume or a deficiency that could be addressed if this microfluidic flow cytometer received the same amount of engineering as its sheath flow counterpart. The two outlets from the detection region also permit a binary sorting of the DNA based on their fluorescence into the left or right arm, which has also been used for the so-called microfabricated fluorescence-activated cell sorter (µFACS).

Further reducing the detection volume increases the signal-to-noise ratio.
dimensions down to 500 nm wide are accessible using projection photolithography,\textsuperscript{729} which permits a large number of analysis channels on a given chip, and a depth of 250 nm is equally easy to achieve using reactive ion etching. The detection volume in these devices drops another three orders of magnitude down to 0.16 fL.\textsuperscript{729} Moreover, when the channel size drops below the wavelength of the laser used for excitation, the focal volume can be treated as a region of uniform intensity.\textsuperscript{722} As a result, each molecule that passes through the laser light should be excited equally. An early example\textsuperscript{727} using a 1 µm wide, 270 nm deep nanoslit demonstrated the basics of this principle by sizing the HindIII digest of \( \lambda \) DNA. A subsequent experiment\textsuperscript{722} used the two color scheme in Figure 72 to analyze the products from a quantitative PCR reaction as a function of the cycle number in the reaction. The primers were labeled with either the green or red dye, whereupon a simultaneous burst on both color channels indicates the presence of amplified DNA rather than unused primers. This detection system led to a marked increase in sensitivity, with the breakthrough occurring around 15 to 20 cycles instead of the 35 cycles required, for example, in laser induced fluorescence from a continuous flow microfluidic quantitative PCR device.\textsuperscript{730} The two color excitation scheme has also proven useful for methylation analysis using TOTO-3 for the DNA dye and histones that have been modified with GFP.\textsuperscript{729}

As the size of the channels decreases, we eventually reach a regime where the DNA is confined in a manner similar to what we saw in Section 7.2. An obvious opportunity here is to use the burst intensity to size the DNA rather than using an image of its length.\textsuperscript{628} Indeed, the data thus obtained for the HindIII digest of \( \lambda \) DNA in a 250 nm wide, 100 nm deep channel are comparable to similar data obtained from flow cytometry experiments.\textsuperscript{628} Moreover, there are no difficulties distinguishing the 125 bp and 564 bp fragments above the noise in the nanochannel device, although the linearity in the intensity versus molecular weight is not very good at the lower molecular weights.\textsuperscript{628}
8.3 Fluorescence Burst Analysis of Ultralow Concentration Separations

So far, we have only considered fluorescence burst methods that start from some random mixture of DNA molecules. The output of the sizing data thus consists of an unordered listing of burst sizes versus time. To produce data similar to Figure 70 or Figure 71, these data need to be binned and converted into a histogram of the burst frequencies. We might imagine that the data analysis process might be simplified by fractionating the DNA by molecular weight before the burst analysis. Alternatively, we can also imagine using the burst analysis at the end of a separation to (i) increase the sensitivity of the detection and (ii) provide a second measurement of the DNA size.

The main body of work in this area consists of combining fluorescence burst analysis with capillary electrophoresis of the DNA in hydroxyethylcellulose (HEC). Here, the goal is to detect the separations of DNA with as few as 50 to 100 molecules per band. Similar to what we saw in the electrophoretic cytometry section, the 18 fL probe volume in these experiments is much smaller than what can be achieved in a sheath flow such as Figure 69. As a result, the signal-to-noise ratio is very good in the capillary electrophoresis separations. DNA as small as 100 bp were detected in the capillary electrophoresis experiments years before similar detection was reported for sheath flows. Achieving this sensitivity required a systematic optimization of the parameters, including the processing of the fluorescence burst data. The detection was further improved by moving from a capillary to microchip electrophoresis in 3% linear polyacrylamide. The microchip system also included a focusing current to improve the sample detection.

The hydrodynamic chromatography methods we discussed in Section 6.3 have also been combined with fluorescence burst analysis to detect below 100 molecules per band. Similar to the results in capillary electrophoresis, the 100 bp fragments are easily detected above the baseline. The limit of detection in these experiments is 2 to 3 orders of magnitude lower than previous hydrodynamic separations.
8.4 DNA Stretching and Fluorescence Burst Analysis

We can also try to add DNA stretching to further enhance the analytical capabilities of flow cytometry-based devices. One such approach is known as Direct Linear Analysis (DLA), which was introduced by US Genomics.620 They have recently re-branded their approach as “genome sequence scanning.” In the context of the methods in this review, we can think of these devices as DNA barcoding in an extension flow using a particular set of genomic tags.620 In the device illustrated schematically in Figure 74, the DNA molecules are decorated with these fluorescent tags and the DNA are pushed by a pressure driven flow through a post array, which is intended to “pre-condition” the DNA and hopefully remove the molecular individualism.655,668 The DNA then enter a hyperbolic constriction, which provides the extensional flow to stretch the DNA. The remainder of the device is similar to a flow cytometer, where multiple laser beams detect the fluorescence bursts as the DNA move through the detection region.

In the original report of this device,620 more than half of the DNA molecules that entered the hyperbolic constriction were stretched to at least 90% of the full contour length. The minimum distance between the fluorescent tags required to resolve them is around 5 kbp, which is greater than the $\approx 1$ kbp limit for reading DNA barcodes in the Odijk regime of a nanochannel.157 If the tags are sufficiently far apart, the DLA experiment identified the location to within 2 kbp, which is somewhat better than the 5 kbp resolution obtained in videomicroscopy measurements of a different tag in a cross-slot flow.669 In addition to measuring the location of the fluorescent tags, one can also obtain a measure of the DNA length by labeling the backbone. While the DNA length can be measured by the total fluorescence burst intensity when it moves through the spot, akin to flow cytometry, it is also possible to make a second measurement based on the residence time in the spot if the DNA is well stretched.

This mapping technology has advanced significantly since its original introduction in 2004. In a recent mapping report,732 the throughput of the device is up to 15 to 30 Mb/s using a flow rate of 12 $\mu$m/ms and 20 kHz data acquisition, which appear to be the optimal settings to stretch and analyze 100 to 250 kbp DNA. The throughput is markedly higher than the 0.1 Mb/s obtained
Figure 74: Artistic rendition of direct linear analysis device from US Genomics. Reproduced with permission from Ref. 620 Copyright 2004 Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.

by electrophoretic flow stretching. With such high throughput, the data for a typical bacterial strain requires around 20 to 40 minutes to analyze, with more complicated mixtures of organisms requiring around 4 hours, although the initial sample preparation requires around 4.5 hours. This second generation method also integrates an automated sample preparation for extracting the DNA and two color mapping to increase the data density.

The DLA device also continues to evolve as a lab-on-a-chip apparatus, with its most recent incarnation reproduced in Figure 75. The device now includes a pair of pre-concentration steps and a DNA prism device (see Section 6.6) to remove the smaller DNA from the large molecules before the stretching analysis. Interestingly, the technology has also led to a system for multiplexed detection of proteins using the so-called “digital” DNA technology, where the binding to specifically designed recombinant DNA serves as the multiplexing platform. The device in Figure 75 was used to detect airborne pathogens, and this new focus of the technology is reflected by the fact that, in 2010, US Genomics changed their name to PathoGenetix.

While the DLA device uses a pressure driven flow, we saw previously in Section 7.4 that one can obtain equally good stretching by replacing the hydrodynamic flow field with an equivalent
Figure 75: Highly integrated device that combines separations, DNA stretching, and fluorescence burst analysis. (a) Schematic illustration of the device. (b) Actual device. The various numbered components of the device are described in the original reference. Note that component 4 is a DNA prism. Reproduced with permission from Ref. Copyright 2011 Royal Society of Chemistry.

electrophoretic “flow” field. Interestingly, although the electric field does not feature any vorticity, the DNA chain can still rotate during its approach to the hyperbolic constriction by non-local electrophoretic effects that arise when the DNA coil is large compared to the length scale of the electric field gradients. While the DNA certainly extend within the hyperbolic constriction, the agreement between experiments and simulations is not very good. Although previous experimental work suggested that nonlinear electrokinetic effects, such as dielectrophoresis, do not play a role in the electrophoretic extension, a careful subsequent analysis demonstrated that \(|(\nabla E) \cdot E|\) approaches $1.4 \times 10^7 \text{ V}^2/\text{cm}^3$, which is close to the values used to trap DNA in the dielectrophoresis experiments we discussed in Section 6.2. If nonlinear electrokinetics are indeed present, they present an opportunity for further enhancing the stretching through the design of the channel shape and the concomitant electric field gradients.

One of the key components of the device in Figure 74 is the post array at the entrance to the hyperbolic constriction. One consequence of the post array is to partially extend the DNA prior to entering the constriction, which then reduces the amount of strain that needs to be introduced by the hyperbolic constriction. However, if the goal is to reduce the necessary strain, this particular post array does not appear to be the optimal approach. The device in Figure 74 consists of square
posts with 1 $\mu$m sides with a 2.5 $\mu$m spacing between posts.\textsuperscript{620} We would expect that a gradient in post sizes would provide even more efficient stretching before the entrance to the constriction, which is an approach used in nanochannels.\textsuperscript{562,576} Rather, the main impetus for the post array is to counter the problem of molecular individualism.\textsuperscript{668}

In principle, the molecular individualism can be attenuated by the collisions with the posts. Remarkably, it seems that only 3 rows of posts are required to achieve the typical stretching by hydrodynamic flow through the array since the DNA tends to relax quickly after the collisions,\textsuperscript{513} analogous to the process occurring during transport through the post arrays used for DNA electrophoresis in Section 6.1.1. The latter data were obtained for pressure driven flow through a somewhat different system featuring a hexagonal array of posts with similar size ($1.22 \mu m \times 1.38 \mu m$) but with a much deeper channel ($14.2 \mu m$).\textsuperscript{513} The array was also much longer than 3 rows, and the typical stretching after 12 rows is around 15%-20%. There is also a rather broad distribution of extensions inside the array, with a tail extending up to a fractional extension of around 50%.

Naturally, if we can use an electric field to stretch the DNA in the contraction, we can also use electrophoresis through a post array to precondition the DNA before the contraction.\textsuperscript{736} The most desirable collisions are the U/J type collisions in Figure 28, which lead to strong extension of the chain. Unfortunately, the X collisions\textsuperscript{318,323} shown in Figure 28 occur very frequently during the collision with a post.\textsuperscript{150,316,318,319} Nevertheless, the post array increases the average stretching in the contraction by removing the initial configurations that lead to slower stretching. For large De, the post array has a negligible impact on the final extension since the constriction generates a very strong stretching flow. A key conclusion of the study of prestretching in the post array\textsuperscript{736} is that making the post spacing small compared to the DNA molecule increases the stretching. We observed a similar effect in the separations in the nanofence array\textsuperscript{150} discussed in Section 6.1.1.

While a post array appears to be a robust method to assist in the preconditioning of the chain, one can also envision placing a single large post at the inlet of the channel,\textsuperscript{737} with the goal of achieving the strong deformation caused by the collision with a large, insulating obstacle.\textsuperscript{28} The
challenges here are primarily in the fabrication of such a device with a narrow gap between the post and the entrance to the contraction.

An oscillating force field is another possible approach to precondition the DNA. To date, the work in this area has been entirely simulation-based. Larson\textsuperscript{664} predicted that an oscillating, planar extensional flow can precondition the DNA such that the number of folded conformations is reduced when the DNA is finally subjected to a steady extensional flow. Such an oscillating flow can be added to the device in Figure 74 by adding cross channels before the hyperbolic contraction that apply the oscillating transverse electric field. Unfortunately, Brownian dynamics simulations of such a device do not indicate that this DNA “massage” approach leads to an increase in stretching at the hyperbolic contraction.\textsuperscript{734} One possible explanation for the failure of the design strategy are the time scales in the process. In order to separate the various unit operations of the device, the cross channels need to be located some distance away from the hyperbolic constriction. (Most likely, fabrication constraints would set the minimum distance between unit operations.) If the DNA are slowly convected through the system, then there is sufficient time for relaxation after the oscillating electric field region, thereby undoing any preconditioning of the chain configuration. Conversely, if the DNA are rapidly convected through the system, then there may not be sufficient residence time in the oscillating field region to achieve sufficient strain.\textsuperscript{734} As the simulation procedure appears to be robust, we have a cautious optimism that these design hurdles can be surmounted in the near future.

One of the most intriguing ideas to precondition the DNA before the contraction is to use a gel/fluid interface to stretch the DNA.\textsuperscript{733,738} As see in Figure 76, the gel is created near the inlet of the hyperbolic contraction by UV cross linking from a microscope objective. Under an electric field, the DNA reptate through the gel. At the exit of the gel, the DNA experience a step change in electrophoretic mobility as they are transiently tethered at the edge of the gel. The ensuing extension at the hyperbolic constriction is very good, with a peak in the distribution of the extension close to 90% extension for De = 14.\textsuperscript{733} Unfortunately, it seems that the gel is not an ideal material to use in practice since it is hard to fabricate, requires rinsing of the channel, and leads to
Figure 76: (a) Hyperbolic contraction similar to the system in Figure 74. (b) Illustration of the experimental protocol for creating a gel near the entrance to the hyperbolic contraction. (c) Images of the DNA extension as it crosses from the gel into the fluid before the hyperbolic contraction. The solid line indicates the location of the gel/fluid interface. Reproduced with permission from Ref. 733 Copyright 2006 Royal Society of Chemistry.

As a result, it is difficult to reuse the channels.

Combining nanochannel confinement with electrophoretic cytometry also introduces the possibility of obtaining high-throughput data on the configurations and dynamics of confined DNA. As seen in Figure 77a, this system involves the entry of the DNA from a nanoslit to the nanochannel, wherein the DNA move past two nearby laser spots under the influence of the electric field. Figure 77b shows a typical response from the DNA moving through a laser spot.628 Reccius et al. observed a wide range of responses of this type, which they were able to classify into eight types of folded structures consisting of one, two or three folds of the DNA.628 Remarkably, the DNA also appear to be more strongly extended during their electrophoresis through the nanochannel than they would be at equilibrium and that the extent of stretching depends on the electric field strength.628 By comparing the time to cross the two beams, one can also obtain a measurement of the DNA speed in a method dubbed “single molecule electrophoresis”.739 Although we would expect the DNA electrophoretic mobility to be independent of molecular weight in this channel, based on our discussion in Section 6.3, the data indicate that the electrophoretic mobility of the
For each DNA molecule detected, photon bursts from the two fluorescent signals were matched and subsequently fit ... mm=s; and folded length/apparent length ratio \( l_L/l_A = 22.3 \), 60.4%: 274 Reccius et al. Biophysical Journal 95(1) 273–286

The introduced methods were then used with the well-known system to determine single-molecule statistics for the sample (such as speed, length, and folding, and stretching was found to increase with aperture and in the fused silica fiber with diameter \( d \)). These signals can be used to infer DNA length from total fluorescence burst information presented here at 114 nm, with an analysis time of 20 ms per analysis algorithm made possible a direct determination of...

For an unfolded DNA molecule, the fluorophore concentration \( c(f(x)) = c_0 \) is modified to account for the objective magnification \( m \) and the natural molar extinction coefficient of the dye \( k \). However, a complete understanding of the various environments. DNA speed was found to increase slightly with amplitude \( q \) and with folding, and stretching was found to increase with aperture and in the fused silica fiber with diameter \( d \). These signals can be used to infer DNA length from total fluorescence burst information presented here at 114 nm, with an analysis time of 20 ms per analysis algorithm made possible a direct determination of...

We suspect that the mobility differences are manifestations of the electrohydrodynamic equivalence principle, since the chain cannot sample the equilibrium set of configurations. However, a complete understanding of the various dynamics observed in these experiments requires considerably more work.

**9 Perspectives**

Having completed our review of the field, we would like to conclude here with our opinions about the relative merits of the different methods and their potential to impact the genomic applications discussed in Section 3. One of the first things that should be apparent from our review is that none of these techniques are easily implemented in a standard biology lab in their prototype formats. The best microfabricated devices require sophisticated clean room fabrication techniques, the flow cytometry approaches require optics for sensitive detection and a very stable fluid flow, and DNA stretching requires a camera that is sensitive enough to image single DNA molecules. Some of the techniques, such as nanochannel mapping and direct linear analysis, require a combination of skills to implement. The leap from preparing and running agarose gels to any of the methods...
in this review is quite large. Thus, it is not surprising that the methods discussed in this review did not quickly spread through typical biology laboratories. Indeed, the only methods that we covered here that can be readily implemented in existing gel or capillary electrophoresis equipment are surface electrophoresis on a bare silicon surface\textsuperscript{455,460} and hydrodynamic chromatography in thin capillaries\textsuperscript{520–524}, although the detection step for the former method is more challenging than imaging a gel.

However, we should also keep in mind that the bioanalytical community are strong adopters of new technologies that demonstrate a clear advantage over existing techniques. The best example in the context of our review was the emergence of automated capillary electrophoresis systems for separating single stranded DNA\textsuperscript{3,4}. These systems offer substantial benefits in throughput compared to running conventional agarose gels, but they required substantial engineering to automate the sample handling, optics, and data analysis. One can now readily purchase a capillary electrophoresis machine and be up and running in a short period of time. A similar circumstance surrounded the development of pulsed field gel electrophoresis. While field inversion gel electrophoresis\textsuperscript{224} can be implemented with a conventional submarine gel electrophoresis apparatus and a minor change in the power supply, the more powerful CHEF methods\textsuperscript{205} illustrated in Figure 22b requires substantially more engineering. Again, commercialization of the apparatus led to widespread use in laboratories. Both the automated capillary electrophoresis machines and pulsed field gel electrophoresis setups are relatively expensive, but the cost is offset by the performance of the device.

We should thus expect that those systems closest to commercialization would produce the best results. Of the systems that we reviewed here, the most mature methods in terms of their operation are flow cytometry and optical mapping by surface stretching. This should be apparent by the number of important biological studies appearing in the optical mapping literature (Table 1) and the comprehensive DNA fingerprints obtained by flow cytometry (Figure 7 and Figure 71). The flow cytometer is available for use as part of the National Flow Cytometry Resource at Los Alamos National Laboratory, which limits its widespread use but does provide researchers in the field with
a shared resource. In contrast, optical mapping by surface stretching is available in a commercial
device called Argus (OpGen), and a nanochannel mapping device known as the nanoAnalyzer is
coming to market (BioNano Genomics). The commercialization of benchtop devices follows in
the tradition of the capillary electrophoresis machines, promising “sample-in, answer-out” capa-
bilities in a highly automated device. From our review, it is not clear which of these two mapping
technologies will prove to be the most powerful in the end. The surface stretching techniques
were introduced almost a decade before the first successful experiments involving nanochannel
stretching. As we saw in Table 1, there are already impressive biological results emerging from
surface stretching. It remains to be seen whether the advantages of measuring near equilibrium in
nanochannels will lead to equally important applications in biology. In any event, the presence of
two competing technologies in the market should benefit the field as a whole.

What about the separation devices? We did see several examples where separation devices
were integrated with devices for DNA stretching and fluorescence burst analysis, such as the post
array for conditioning DNA prior to extension in a contraction and the use of the DNA prism
to purify DNA samples prior to stretching analysis. The fact that these technologies were em-
ployed in commercial devices gives us hope that the separation devices discussed in this review will
have some impact as a component of integrated lab-on-a-chip devices. Although most integrated
analysis devices that use separations employ conventional electrophoretic separations, there
are advantages to moving to monolithic separation matrices that can be easily incorporated into
the device. However, these monolithic separation media need to perform as well or better than the
state-of-the-art polymers for capillary electrophoresis. To date, this is not the case.

In the context of restriction mapping and DNA fingerprinting, our review indicates that separation-
based methods are not yet competitive with flow cytometry. However, it is not entirely clear to us
whether the reason for this difference is an intrinsic problem with the idea of using separations ver-
sus fluorescence burst analysis or the way in which the two different approaches were pursued in
the past 20 years. The ideas for both methods appeared almost simultaneously, with the first post
array appearing in 1992 and the seminal papers on flow cytometry appearing the next
year. The flow cytometry approaches were immediately pursued by a team of researchers at Los Alamos who worked diligently to develop the technology for more than a decade. The publications that we discussed in Section 8.1 illustrate a steady progress from the proof-of-principle to the optimal device, with eventual application to real biological problems. This approach parallels the work done in optical mapping by Schwartz and coworkers that led to the OpGen technology. In contrast, we saw a wide variety of separation devices in Section 6 that were pursued by a number of different research groups. Moreover, the first separations in a post array appeared almost a decade after the idea was proposed. While the work on microfabricated separation devices has provided a wealth of information about the physics of DNA electrophoresis, this research did not benefit from the systematic approach to the development of the technology that we saw in optical mapping or flow cytometry. As the first commercial microchip electrophoresis systems for miniaturized capillary electrophoresis are now becoming available (Caliper, Shimadzu), there is still time for the separation devices to show their utility. However, from the standpoint of mapping long DNA, it seems that both fluorescence burst analysis and optical mapping have a large and potentially insurmountable lead.

Let us conclude with a brief look towards the future. The writing of this review coincided with the news report of the imminent availability of a nanopore sequencer (Oxford Nanopore) that costs $900, can sequence almost 45 kbp per second, and can decode an entire, intact bacterial genome. While these stunning results have not yet been subjected to peer review, they point towards another leap forward in sequencing technology. At the same time, the existing high-throughput sequencing technologies are becoming increasingly affordable for individual users as benchtop apparatuses. Is there any need for mapping technologies? With the current state of sequencing technology, we believe the answer is yes. First, high-throughput sequencers still have trouble decoding certain sequences, such as tandem repeats, and we have already seen in Table 1 a number of genome assemblies that were only finished with the help of optical mapping. Moreover, the availability of a large scale map greatly facilitates the assembly of unknown genomes. That being said, even if genome sequencing finally realizes the ability to read, with minimal errors,
entire genomes in a single shot, it is not obvious whether such a data deluge is necessary for many genomic screening tasks.

Acknowledgement

The original versions of Section 5.2, Section 5.3, Section 5.4, and a portion of Section 6.2 were written by KDD in 2005 while he was at Institut Curie. The latter work was part of a collaboration with Gary W. Slater and Jean-Louis Viovy. We thank both collaborators for their comments on earlier versions of these sections and their permission to include the text in the present review paper. Some of the discussion of basic concepts in polymer physics was inspired by a graduate course on the subject taught by Prof. David C. Morse in 2012. Michel Gauthier drew the original versions of Figure 4, Figure 22, Figure 24, Figure 25 and Figure 26. Barry Badeau computed the ionic strengths appearing in Table S1. Our work in this area during the preparation of this review was supported by the NIH (R01-HG005216 and R21-GM103409), NSF CBET-0642794, a DARPA Young Investigator Award N66001-09-1-2103, the David and Lucille Packard Foundation, and a Teacher-Scholar Award from the Dreyfus Foundation.

Supporting Information Available

Experimental conditions for Figure 3. This material is available free of charge via the Internet at http://pubs.acs.org/.

References


(47) Godfrey, J. E.; Eisenberg, H. Biophys. Chem. 1976, 5, 301.

(48) Kam, Z.; Borochov, N.; Eisenberg, H. Biopolymers 1981, 20, 2671.


(50) Voordouw, G.; Kam, Z.; Borochov, N.; Eisenberg, H. Biophys. Chem. 1978, 8, 171.


(91) http://www.cdc.gov/pulsenet.


(157) Wang, Y.; Reinhart, W. F.; Tree, D. R.; Dorfman, K. D. Biomedical Fluidics 2012, 6, 014101.


(163) Ferguson, K. A. Metabolism 1964, 13, 985.

(164) Boileau, J.; Slater, G. W. Electrophoresis 2001, 22, 673.


(186) Slater, G. W. *Electrophoresis** 1993, 14, 1.


(289) Fu, L.-M.; Yang, R.-J.; Lee, G.-B.; Pan, Y.-J. *Electrophoresis* 2003, 24, 3026.


(301) Olson, D. W.; Dorfman, K. D. *Phys. Rev. E* (submitted),


(334) Bakajin, O.; Duke, T. A. J.; Tegenfeldt, J.; Chou, C.-F.; Chan, S. S.; Austin, R. H.; Cox, E. C. 


(337) Viero, Y.; He, Q.; Bancaud, A. Small 2011, 7, 3508.

(338) Viero, Y.; He, Q.; Mazenq, L.; Ranchon, H.; Fourniols, J. Y.; Bancaud, A. Microfluid. 
Nanofluid. 2011, 12, 465.


of the 10th International Conference on Miniaturized Systems for Chemistry and Life Sci-
ences, Tokyo, Japan, Nov. 5-6, 2006, Kitamori, T., Fujita, H., Hasebe, S., Eds.; Society for 


(348) Olson, D. W.; Dutta, S.; Laachi, N.; Tian, M.; Dorfman, K. D. Electrophoresis 2011, 32, 
581.


(358) Bow, H.; Fu, J.; Han, J. *Electrophoresis* **2008**, *29*, 4646.


(405) Zhao, H. *Phys. Rev. E* 2011, 84, 021910.


(488) Mao, P.; Han, J. Lab Chip 2009, 9, 586.


(500) Fu, J.; Mao, P.; Han, J. *Nat. Protoc.* **2009**, *4*, 1681.


(562) Tegenfeldt, J. O.; Prinz, C.; Cao, H.; Chou, S.; Reisner, W. W.; Riehn, R.; Wang, Y. M.;
10979.

(563) Reisner, W.; Morton, K. J.; Riehn, R.; Wang, Y. M.; Yu, Z.; Rosen, M.; Sturm, J. C.;


(566) Tree, D. R.; Wang, Y.; Dorfman, K. D. Phys. Rev. Lett. in press,


(577) Cao, H.; Yu, Z. N.; Wang, J.; Tegenfeldt, J. O.; Austin, R. H.; Chen, E.; Wu, W.; Chou, S. Y.


(588) Liang, X.; Morton, K. J.; Austin, R. H.; Chou, S. Y. Nano Lett. 2007, 7, 3774.

(589) Xia, Q.; Morton, K. J.; Austin, R. H.; Chou, S. Y. Nano Lett. 2008, 8, 3830.


(597) Han, A. P.; de Rooij, N. F.; Stauffer, U. Nanotechnology 2006, 17, 2498.


(650) Krishnan, M.; Petrasek, Z.; Moench, I.; Schwille, P. *Small* **2008**, *4*, 1900.


(656) Schroeder, C. M.; Babcock, H. P.; Shaqfeh, E. S. G.; Chu, S. Science 2003, 301, 1515.


(659) Tanyeri, M.; Ranka, M.; Sittipolkul, N.; Schroeder, C. M. Lab Chip 2011, 11, 1786.


(665) Schroeder, C. M.; Shaqfeh, E. S. G.; Chu, S. Macromolecules 2004, 37, 9242.


(670) Xu, W.; Muller, S. J. Lab Chip 2011, 11, 435.
(671) Xu, W.; Muller, S. J. *Lab Chip* **2012**, 12, 647.


Beyond gel electrophoresis: Microfluidic separations, fluorescence burst analysis, and DNA stretching

Kevin D. Dorfman,* Scott B. King, Daniel W. Olson, Joel D. P. Thomas, and Douglas R. Tree

E-mail: dorfman@umn.edu

List of Tables

S1 High ionic strength properties of DNA ........................................ S2
Table S1: Radius of gyration and diffusivity of DNA in high ionic strength aqueous solution. When not given in the specified reference, the genomic length ($n$) molecular weight ($M$), and contour length ($L$) were related using $M/n = 663$ g mol$^{-1}$ bp$^{-1}$ and $L/n = 0.340$ nm bp$^{-1}$. When the reference failed to report either an ionic strength or a buffer pH, the values were estimated using by solving the chemical reaction equilibrium equations (using the Davies equation to estimate the activity coefficients) in a manner similar to Hsieh, Balducci and Doyle.$^1$ A dash refers to information that was unobtainable from the reference. Methods abbreviations are as follows: CE (capillary electrophoresis), DLS (dynamic light scattering), DDLS (Depolarized DLS), FM (fluorescence microscopy), NMR (nuclear magnetic resonance), SANS (small angle neutron scattering), Sed (sedimentation), SLS (static light scattering). All diffusivities were scaled to 25°C.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$n$ (kbp)</th>
<th>$L$ (µm)</th>
<th>$R_g$ (µm)</th>
<th>$D$ (µm$^2$/s)</th>
<th>Ionic Strength (M)</th>
<th>pH</th>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.008</td>
<td>0.0027</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>0.255</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>DDLS, NMR</td>
<td>2,3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.010</td>
<td>0.0034</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>0.156</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>Sed</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.012</td>
<td>0.0041</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>0.156</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>Sed</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.012</td>
<td>0.0041</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>0.156</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>Sed</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.012</td>
<td>0.0041</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>0.255</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>DDLS, NMR</td>
<td>2,3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.014</td>
<td>0.0048</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>0.156</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>Sed</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.016</td>
<td>0.0054</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>0.156</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>Sed</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.020</td>
<td>0.0068</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>0.156</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>Sed</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.020</td>
<td>0.0068</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>0.255</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>DDLS, NMR</td>
<td>2,3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.020</td>
<td>0.0068</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.050</td>
<td>0.0170</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>57.4</td>
<td>0.203</td>
<td>6.26</td>
<td>Sed</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.094</td>
<td>0.0320</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>39.9</td>
<td>0.203</td>
<td>6.26</td>
<td>Sed</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.117</td>
<td>0.0398</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>34.4</td>
<td>0.203</td>
<td>6.26</td>
<td>Sed</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.118</td>
<td>0.0401</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>48.0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.130</td>
<td>0.0442</td>
<td>0.013</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.100</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>SANS</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.145</td>
<td>0.0493</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>29.3</td>
<td>0.203</td>
<td>6.26</td>
<td>Sed</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.160</td>
<td>0.0544</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>27.7</td>
<td>0.203</td>
<td>6.26</td>
<td>Sed</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.166</td>
<td>0.0564</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>30.0</td>
<td>0.100</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>DLS</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.263</td>
<td>0.0894</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>19.4</td>
<td>0.203</td>
<td>6.26</td>
<td>Sed</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.288</td>
<td>0.0979</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>18.1</td>
<td>0.203</td>
<td>6.26</td>
<td>Sed</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.322</td>
<td>0.109</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>17.0</td>
<td>0.203</td>
<td>6.26</td>
<td>Sed</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.367</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>16.1</td>
<td>0.113</td>
<td>7.83</td>
<td>DLS</td>
<td>9–11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.425</td>
<td>0.144</td>
<td>0.035</td>
<td>13.8</td>
<td>0.220</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>SLS</td>
<td>12,13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.537</td>
<td>0.186</td>
<td>0.041</td>
<td>11.7</td>
<td>0.220</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>SLS</td>
<td>12,13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.592</td>
<td>0.201</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10.9</td>
<td>0.203</td>
<td>6.26</td>
<td>Sed</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.642</td>
<td>0.218</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10.2</td>
<td>0.203</td>
<td>6.26</td>
<td>Sed</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.698</td>
<td>0.239</td>
<td>0.049</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>0.220</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>SLS</td>
<td>12,13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.762</td>
<td>0.259</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>9.20</td>
<td>0.113</td>
<td>7.83</td>
<td>DLS</td>
<td>9–11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.768</td>
<td>0.261</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>8.12</td>
<td>0.203</td>
<td>6.26</td>
<td>Sed</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.794</td>
<td>0.270</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>8.85</td>
<td>0.203</td>
<td>6.26</td>
<td>Sed</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.798</td>
<td>0.277</td>
<td>0.058</td>
<td>8.81</td>
<td>0.220</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>SLS</td>
<td>12,13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.854</td>
<td>0.290</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>8.35</td>
<td>0.203</td>
<td>6.26</td>
<td>Sed</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.979</td>
<td>0.337</td>
<td>0.064</td>
<td>7.52</td>
<td>0.220</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>SLS</td>
<td>12,13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>0.343</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7.27</td>
<td>0.113</td>
<td>7.83</td>
<td>DLS</td>
<td>9–11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>0.434</td>
<td>0.078</td>
<td>6.26</td>
<td>0.220</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>SLS</td>
<td>12,13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.31</td>
<td>0.445</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6.24</td>
<td>0.203</td>
<td>6.26</td>
<td>Sed</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.61</td>
<td>0.546</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5.44</td>
<td>0.203</td>
<td>6.26</td>
<td>Sed</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.74</td>
<td>0.590</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5.08</td>
<td>0.203</td>
<td>6.26</td>
<td>Sed</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.91</td>
<td>0.651</td>
<td>0.105</td>
<td>4.60</td>
<td>0.220</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>SLS</td>
<td>12,13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.29</td>
<td>0.779</td>
<td>0.151</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>0.150</td>
<td>7.50</td>
<td>DLS</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.31</td>
<td>0.785</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4.50</td>
<td>0.113</td>
<td>7.83</td>
<td>DLS</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.31</td>
<td>0.786</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4.64</td>
<td>0.113</td>
<td>7.83</td>
<td>DLS</td>
<td>9–11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.31</td>
<td>0.786</td>
<td>0.104</td>
<td>4.64</td>
<td>0.113</td>
<td>7.83</td>
<td>DLS</td>
<td>11,15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.22</td>
<td>1.436</td>
<td>0.166</td>
<td>2.90</td>
<td>0.150</td>
<td>7.50</td>
<td>DLS</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.36</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td>0.180</td>
<td>1.95</td>
<td>0.121</td>
<td>7.09</td>
<td>FM</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.66</td>
<td>1.923</td>
<td>0.207</td>
<td>2.27</td>
<td>0.273</td>
<td>6.15</td>
<td>DLS</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S3
5.90  2.650  0.213  1.28  0.113  6.78  FM  18
6.49  2.205  0.186  2.01  0.220  7.00  DLS  11,19
6.56  3.000  0.240  1.43  0.121  7.09  FM  16
6.56  2.231  0.202  2.00  0.205  6.80  DLS  20
6.59 2.241  -  2.16  0.103  8.12  DLS  21
9.42  4.300  0.310  1.13  0.121  7.09  FM  16
11.1  4.990  0.279  0.979  0.113  6.78  FM  18
17.3  5.897  -  1.02  0.300  8.50  DLS  22
19.0  6.462  -  1.03  0.292  6.80  SLS, Sed  23,24
23.1  10.5  0.520  0.662  0.121  7.09  FM  16
38.0  12.9  0.522  0.717  0.292  6.80  Sed  23,24
40.6  13.8  0.620  -  0.195  7.00  -  25
45.0  20.3  0.624  0.438  0.113  6.78  FM  18
48.5  22.0  0.730  0.472  0.121  7.09  FM  16
49.0  16.7  -  0.710  0.103  8.12  DLS  21
106  36.0  1.020  -  0.195  7.00  -  25
106  36.1  -  0.418  0.292  6.80  Sed  23,24
113  50.8  1.050  0.261  0.113  6.78  FM  18
170  57.6  -  0.313  0.292  6.80  Sed  23,24
176  60.0  1.350  -  0.195  7.00  -  25
184  82.7  1.380  0.198  0.113  6.78  FM  18
216  98.0  2.030  0.171  0.121  7.09  FM  16
287  129  1.960  0.139  0.113  6.78  FM  18
309  140  2.470  0.140  0.121  7.09  FM  16
References


